

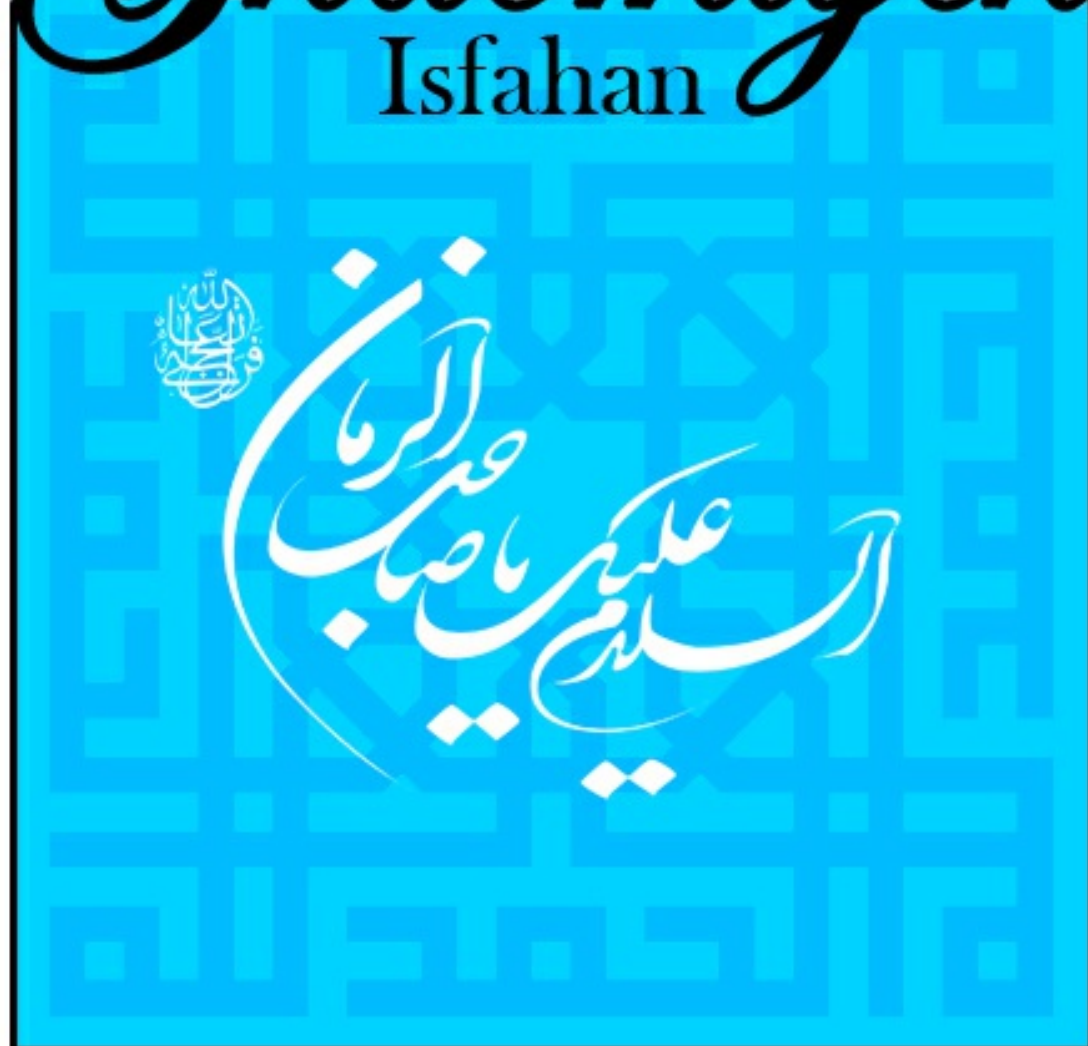
Center of Computer

Researches



# Ghaemiyeh

Isfahan



WWW. [Ghaemiyeh.com](http://Ghaemiyeh.com)  
WWW. [Ghaemiyeh.org](http://Ghaemiyeh.org)  
WWW. [Ghaemiyeh.net](http://Ghaemiyeh.net)  
WWW. [Ghaemiyeh.ir](http://Ghaemiyeh.ir)

# On The Khilafah Of 'Ali Over Abu Bakr

Author: Toyib Olawuyi

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

# On The Khilafah Of 'Ali Over Abu Bakr

:Writer

**Toyib Olawuyi**

:Published in print

**Almas**

:Digital Publisher

**Ghaemiyeh center of computerized researches**

# Contents

Δ	Contents
γ	On The Khilafah Of ‘Ali Over Abu Bakr
γ	BOOK ID
γ	point
γ	Dedication
γ	Acknowledgments
λ	Preface
۲۵	Hadith Al-Khilafah (۱)
۴۱	Hadith Al-Wilayah, Investigating Its Authenticity (۲)
۵۹	Hadith Al-Wilayah, Al-Arnaut’s Rescue Attempts (۳)
۶۷	?Hadith Al-Wilayah, What Does Wali Mean (۴)
۸۳	”Hadith Al-Wilayah, The Implication of “After Me (۵)
۱۰۰	?Hadith Al-Wilayah, Doctored By Shi’is (۶)
۱۱۱	Hadith Al-Tawliyah (۷)
۱۲۵	Hadith Al-Wirathah, Establishing Its Authenticity (۸)
۱۳۸	Hadith Al-Wirathah, Examining Some Shawahid (۹)
۱۴۷	Hadith Al-Ada, Investigating Its Authenticity (۱۰)
۱۶۲	’Hadith Al-Ada, the Report of Zayd B. Yathi (۱۱)
۱۷۳	Hadith Al-Ada, Revealing Ibn Taymiyyah’s Fears (۱۲)
۱۸۶	Hadith Al-Qital, Ibn Taymiyyah Charges Imam ‘Ali With Mass Murder (۱۳)
۱۹۱	Hadith Al-Qital, the Prophet’s Defence of Amir Al-Muminin (۱۴)
۱۹۸	Hadith Al-Qital, Mu’awiyah B. Abi Sufyan: A Case Study (۱۵)
۲۰۷	Hadith Al-Siyadah, Examining The Background Arguments (۱۶)
۲۲۲	Hadith Al-Siyadah, Proving Its Authenticity (۱۷)

۲۳۵	.....	Hadith Al-Siyadah, Exploring the Scope of ‘Ali’s Superiority (۱۸
۲۴۳	.....	Hadith Sadd Al-Abwab, A Tale of Two Hadiths (۱۹
۲۶۷	.....	?Hadith Sadd Al-Abwab, What Doors Exactly Were Closed (۲۰
۲۸۰	.....	Hadith Al-Manzilah, the Golden Hadith (۲۱
۲۹۴	.....	Hadith Al-Manzilah, ‘Ali: The Wazir of Muhammad (۲۲
۳۰۵	.....	Bibliography
۳۱۹	.....	About center

## On The Khilafah Of ‘Ali Over Abu Bakr

**BOOK ID**

Author(s): Toyib Olawuyi

Category: Sunni Shi’a Early Islamic History Imam Ali Hadith Collections

Topic Tags: Hadith Al-Wilayah Hadith Al-Tawliyah Hadith Al-Wirathah Miscellaneous  
information: Copyright © ۲۰۱۴ Toyib Olawuyi

All rights reserved

ISBN-1۰: ۱۴۹۲۸۵۸۸۴۶

ISBN-1۳: ۹۷۸-۱۴۹۲۸۵۸۸۴۳

Featured Category: Resources for Further Research Shia beliefs explained

Person Tags: Imam Ali Abu Bakr

**point**

A Dictionary of Sahih Sunni Ahadith This text provides evidence for the Caliphate of Imam Ali (AS) over Abu Bakr using different Traditions such as Hadith Al-Wilayah, Hadith Al-Tawliyah, and Hadith Al-Wirathah.

**Dedication**

This research is dedicated to Amir al-Muminin ‘Ali b. Abi Talib, salawatullah wa .salamuhu ‘alaihi, who is my mawla and the mawla of all believers

**Acknowledgments**

Special thanks to Tural Islam, Aneela Sultan, Ali Baker, Syeda Umme Rabab Bukhari, Ahmad Olawuyi, and the following brothers and sisters, for their encouragement: Shaykh Muhammad Nura Dass, Steve Davies, Jaffer Abbas, Jibreel Ibn Mikael, Jafar Mer, Muhammad Ali Khalil, Hassan Bokhari, Syed Jarry Haider, Omidiji Nurudeen,

Kassim Agbonika Salihu, Aquib Mehdi Rizvi, Syed Ali Raza, Sajjad Abu Ja'far Baktash, Akram Abbas, Ali Hussnain, Nader Carun, Henna Rai, Rizziandrie Zairul, Kashif Bukhari, Syed Mansab Ali Jafri, Nasir Hasan, and Hussain Ali Nasser. May Allah bless them all and all our loving brothers and sisters from the Shi'ah Imamiyyah and the Ahl al-Sunnah wa al-Jama'ah

## Preface

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

:Two questions stand at the centre of the Sunni-Shi'i disagreement

- i) Did the Messenger of Allah, sallallahu 'alaihi wa alihi, ever appoint any khalifah to stand in his command position and substitute for him in his



?command roles after his death

?ii) If he did, who exactly did he designate)

Our brothers from the Ahl al-Sunnah resolutely submit that the Prophet never appointed a khalifah. Rather, he – according to them – died without any designated heir to his command, and gave no indication whatsoever as to the method of appointing future commanders of the Ummah. Therefore, any Sunni Muslim can become the Sunni caliph by inheritance, or through a popular vote, an electoral college, a coup, or an armed rebellion. By contrast, the Shi’ah Imamiyyah argue that the Messenger of Allah actually appointed twelve khalifahs from his bloodline – by Divine Order – to assume his command roles after him. In line with the Shi’i doctrine, the first of these khalifahs was Amir al-Muminin ‘Ali b. Abi Talib, ‘alaihi al-salam, followed by Imam al-Hasan, ‘alaihi al-salam, then Imam al-Husayn, ‘alaihi al-salam, and then nine others from the progeny of al-Husayn, ‘alaihim al-salam. The twelfth of them, according to Shi’is, is Imam al-Mahdi, ‘alaihi al-salam

:Another crucial difference between the Sunni and Shi’i positions is outlined below

According to Sunni Islam, it is primarily political and military power which determines legitimacy. Therefore, whoever is to seize full political and military control of most of the Sunni communities is their legitimate khalifah. Whoever is not able to achieve that is not the khalifah

On the other hand, Shi’is maintain that it is only divine appointment that determines legitimacy. Even if the divine appointee is denied political or military power, he

still remains the legitimate khalifah. Whoever exercises political or military control over him is nothing but a rebel, and so is whosoever fails to recognize his authority. All the messengers of Allah, ‘alaihim al-salam, were commanders of their respective Ummahs till their deaths(1). Yet, most of them were denied both political and military authority. That, of course, never stripped them of their legitimate command over .even the rebel leaders

However, there are authentic ahadith in the Sunni sources which firmly establish that the Prophet – by the Command of Allah – did appoint twelve khalifahs from his bloodline, with the first of them really being ‘Ali! This then is exactly where the supreme problem lies for the Sunni claims, and – of course – the entirety of Sunni .Islam as a whole

The khalifah is the one who takes the place of another one, who is physically absent for one reason or another. Imam Ibn al-‘Athir (d. 606 H), an ace Sunni lexicographer, :explains

الخليفة من يقوم مقام الذاهب ويسد مسده

The khalifah is whoever stands in the position of the one who is physically absent and (substitutes for him.(2)

So, the khalifah is basically the “substitute” of the one who is physically absent. The cause of the absence does not matter – whether distance, death or others. What is important is that someone who occupies/occupied a certain position is physically absent, and another – the khalifah – “substitutes” for him in it. This often happens in football matches. A player is substituted by another

p: ٣

---

See Qur’an ٤:٦٤ –١

Ibn al-‘Athir, Abu Sa’adat al-Mubarak b. Muhammad al-Jazari, al-Nihayah fi Gharib –٢ al-Hadith wa al-Athar (Qum: Muasassat Isma’iliyyan) [annotator: Mahmud Muhammad al-Tanahi and Tahir Ahmad al-Zawi], vol. ٢, p. ٦٩

who then plays his exact role on the pitch. The substitute is the khalifah of the substituted footballer. With regards to our Ummah, the Messenger of Allah is our amir (commander)<sup>(1)</sup>. His command endures over, and binds, all Muslims – civilian and military – till the End Time. In particular, he had, and still has, full command of all Muslim armed forces. No Muslim can ever validly claim that the Prophet’s command has ceased over any of the believers. None has ever, and none will ever, do such. The Messenger of Allah is, and will forever remain, the amir of the believers (amir al-muminin).

However, it was impossible for the Prophet to personally exercise all his command roles over the Ummah, even during his lifetime. Therefore, whenever he was unable to do so by himself, he used to deputize people to fill the roles for him. Whoever he appointed was therefore known as his amir (i.e. the amir appointed by him)<sup>(2)</sup>. Imam Ahmad (d. ۲۴۱ H) records one of his explicit instructions concerning such deputies

حدثنا عبد الله حدثني أبي ثنا روح ثنا بن جريج أنا زياد عن بن شهاب ان أبا سلمه بن عبد الرحمن أخبره انه سمع أبا هريره يقول قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم من أطاعنى فقد أطاع الله ومن عصانى فقد عصى الله ومن أطاع أميرى فقد أطاعنى ومن عصى أميرى فقد عصانى

Abd Allah (b. Ahmad) – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) – Ruh – Ibn Jurayj – Ziyad – Ibn Shihab – Abu

p: ۴

---

There are several verses of the Qur’an which order all believers till the Day of al-Qiyamah to “obey” the Messenger – ۴:۶۴, ۳:۳۲, ۳:۱۳۲, ۴:۱۳, ۴:۵۹, ۴:۶۹, ۴:۸۰, ۵:۹۲, ۸:۱, ۸:۲۰, ۸:۴۶, ۹:۷۱, ۲۴:۴۷, ۲۴:۵۱, ۲۴:۵۲, ۲۴:۵۴, ۲۴:۵۶, ۳۳:۳۳, ۳۳:۶۶, ۳۳:۷۱, ۴۷:۳۳, ۴۸:۱۷, ۴۹:۱۴, ۵۸:۱۳, and ۶۴:۱۲. This shows that it is permissible, and in fact the Sunnah, to refer to deputies and substitutes in command roles as amirs

:Salamah b. ‘Abd al-Rahman – Abu Hurayrah

The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said: “Whosoever obeys me has obeyed Allah and whosoever disobeys me has disobeyed Allah. Also, whosoever obeys my [amir has obeyed me, and whosoever disobeys my amir has disobeyed me.”](#)<sup>(1)</sup>

:Shaykh al-Arnaut says

إسناده صحيح على شرط الشيخين

[Its chain is sahih upon the standard of the two Shaykhs.](#)<sup>(2)</sup>

These amirs were generally appointed either as army commanders or civilian governors. In the latter case, they were also referred to as khalifahs<sup>(3)</sup>. They stood in the position of the Messenger of Allah – often in a limited capacity – and substituted for him within his Ummah. The question then is about the command roles of the Prophet after his death. Did he appoint amirs to fill them for him or not? He knew for certain that he was going to die one day, and would no longer be able to personally perform his command roles at all anymore within his Ummah. So, what did he do about these roles? Did he follow his Sunnah of appointing amirs to perform them for him whenever he was unable to do by himself? Or, did he abandon his own Sunnah?!

!Our brothers from the Ahl al-Sunnah say: Yes, he abandoned his own Sunnah

He knew that he still had those roles in his Ummah which would endure after his demise, and that he would soon be unable to carry them out personally. Yet, he deputized no one to perform them for him in

p: ٥

---

Abu ‘Abd Allah Ahmad b. Hanbal al-Shaybani, Musnad (Cairo: Muassasat Qurtubah) – ١

[annotator: Shu’ayb al-Arnaut], vol. ٢, p. ٥١١, ١٠٦٤٥

Ibid – ٢

We have discussed instances of this usage in the main body of this book, especially – ٣  
in the chapters on Hadith al-Khilafah and Hadith al-Manzilah

his absence (due to death). Meanwhile, the Shi'ah contradict the Ahl al-Sunnah on this matter. They argue that it was absolutely impossible for the Messenger to have departed without taking steps to ensure the continued fulfillment of his command roles over his Ummah after him. They submit instead that he actually appointed twelve amirs to fill his full command roles for him among his followers till the Hour

The Shi'i claim apparently has support in authentic Sunni reports. For instance, this is an authentic hadith documented in the Musnad of Imam Ahmad

حدثنا عبد الله حدثني سريج بن يونس عن عمر بن عبيد عن سماك بن حرب عن جابر بن سمره قال سمعت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يقول يكون من بعدى اثنا عشر أميرا فتكلم فخفى على فسألت الذي يليني أو إلى جنبى فقال كلهم من قريش

:Abd Allah – Shurayh b. Yunus – ‘Umar b. ‘Ubayd – Simak b. Harb – Jabir b. Samurah‘

I heard the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, saying, “THERE WILL BE AFTER ME TWELVE AMIRS”. Then he said something which I did not hear clearly. So I asked the one next to me, and he said, “All of them will be from Quraysh.”<sup>(1)</sup>

:Shaykh al-Arnaut comments

حديث صحيح وهذا إسناد حسن من أجل سماك

<sup>(2)</sup>It is a sahih hadith, and this chain is hasan due to Simak.

:Imam al-Tirmidhi (d. ۲۷۹ H) says about the same hadith

هذا حديث حسن صحيح

<sup>(3)</sup>This hadith is hasan sahih

:And ‘Allamah al-Albani (d. ۱۴۲۰ H) agrees

صحيح

<sup>(4)</sup>Sahih

:Imam Ahmad further records

---

Abu ‘Abd Allah Ahmad b. Hanbal al-Shaybani, Musnad (Cairo: Muasassat Qurtubah) –١

[annotator: Shu’ayb al-Arnaut], vol. ٥, p. ٩٩, ٢٠٩٧٨

Ibid –٢

Abu ‘Isa Muhammad b. ‘Isa al-Sulami al-Tirmidhi, al-Jami’ al-Sahih Sunan al- – ٣

Tirmidhi (Beirut: Dar Ihya al-Turath al-‘Arabi) [annotator: Muhammad Nasir al-Din al-

Albani], vol. ٤, p. ٥٠١, ٢٢٢٣

Ibid –٤

أبي ثنا مؤمل بن إسماعيل ثنا حماد بن سلمه حدثنا داود بن هند عن الشعبي عن جابر بن سمرة قال سمعت النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم يقول يكون لهذه الأمة اثنا عشر خليفة

Abd Allah (b. Ahmad) – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) – Mumal b. Isma’il – Hamad b. Salamah – Dawud b. Hind – al-Shu’bi – Jabir b. Samurah

I heard the Prophet, peace be upon him, saying: “There will be FOR this Ummah [\(TWELVE KHALIFAHS.”](#)[\(1\)](#)

:Shaykh al-Arnaut says

حديث صحيح

[\(It is a sahih hadith.](#)[\(2\)](#)

Note that the hadith says “for this Ummah” and not “in this Ummah”. So, it explicitly and very emphatically limits the number to twelve till the extinction of the Ummah at the Last Hour. The phrase “in this Ummah” – although having the same effect too – .would have been weaker

:Ahmad again documents

حدثنا عبد الله حدثني أبي ثنا هاشم ثنا زهير ثنا زياد بن خيثمه عن الأسود بن سعيد الهمداني عن جابر بن سمرة قال سمعت رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم أو قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم يكون بعدى اثنا عشر خليفة كلهم من قريش

Abd Allah (b. Ahmad) – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) – Hashim – Zuhayr – Ziyad b. Khaythamah – al-Aswad b. Sa’id al-Hamdani – Jabir b. Samurah

I heard the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, saying, or the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said: “THERE WILL BE AFTER ME TWELVE KHALIFAHS, all of them [\(from Quraysh.”](#)[\(3\)](#)

:Al-Arnaut comments

حديث صحيح

[\(It is a sahih hadith.](#)[\(4\)](#)

---

Abu ‘Abd Allah Ahmad b. Hanbal al-Shaybani, Musnad (Cairo: Muasassat Qurtubah) –١

[annotator: Shu’ayb al-Arnaut], vol. ٥, p. ١٠٤, ٢١٠٥١

Ibid –٢

Ibid, vol. ٥, p. ٩٢, ٢٠٨٩٠ –٣

Ibid –٤



ahadith, their direct appointment by the Prophet is stated, as well as their primary identities. Imam Ibn Abi ‘Asim (d. ۲۸۷ H) records

ثنا أبو بكر، ثنا عمرو بن سعد أبو داود الحفري، عن شريك، عن الركين عن القاسم بن حسان، عن زيد بن ثابت قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم: إني تارك فيكم الخليفتين من بعدى، كتاب الله وعترتي أهل بيتي وإنهما لن يتفرقا حتى يرادا على الحوض.

Abu Bakr – ‘Amr b. Sa’d Abu Dawud al-Hafri – Sharik – al-Rakin – al-Qasim b. Hisan – Zayd b. Thabit

The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said, “I AM LEAVING BEHIND AMONG YOU the two khalifahs after me: the Book of Allah and my bloodline, my Ahl al-Bayt.

Both shall never separate from each other until they meet me at the Lake-Font.” (۱)

:Allamah al-Albani declares‘

حديث صحيح

(It is a sahih hadith. (۲)

:Imam Ahmad too documents

حدثنا عبد الله حدثني أبي ثنا الأسود بن عامر ثنا شريك عن الركين عن القاسم بن حسان عن زيد بن ثابت قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم انى تارك فيكم خليفتين كتاب الله جبل ممدود ما بين السماء والأرض أو ما بين السماء إلى الأرض وعترتي أهل بيتي وإنهما لن يتفرقا حتى يرادا على الحوض

Abd Allah (b. Ahmad) – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) – al-Aswad b. ‘Amir – Sharik – al-Rakin – al-Qasim b. Hisan – Zayd b. Thabit

The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said, “I AM LEAVING BEHIND AMONG YOU two khalifahs: the Book of Allah – a rope stretching between

p: ۸

---

Abu Bakr b. Abi ‘Asim, Ahmad b. ‘Amr b. al-Dhahhak b. Mukhlid al-Shaybani, Kitab – ۱ al-Sunnah (al-Maktab al-Islami; ۱st edition, ۱۴۰۰ H) [annotator: Muhammad Nasir al-

Din al-Albani], vol. ۲, pp. ۳۵۰-۳۵۱, ۷۵۴

Ibid, vol. ۲, p. ۳۵۱, ۷۵۴-۲

the heaven and the earth or from the heaven to the earth – and my bloodline, my Ahl al-Bayt. Both shall never separate from each other until they meet me at the Lake-Font.” (1)

:Shaykh al-Arnaut comments

حديث صحيح بشواهده دون قوله : " وإنهما لن يتفرقا حتى يردا على الحوض " وهذا إسناد ضعيف لسوء حفظ شريك

The hadith is sahih through its shawahid (witnesses), except his statement “Both shall never separate from each other until they meet me at the Lake-Font.” (2)

:Ahmad further records

حدثنا عبد الله حدثني أبي ثنا أبو أحمد الزبيرى ثنا شريك عن الركين عن القاسم بن حسان عن زيد بن ثابت قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم إني تارك فيكم خليفتين كتاب الله وأهل بيتي وإنهما لن يتفرقا حتى يردا على الحوض جميعا

Abd Allah (b. Ahmad) – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) – Abu Ahmad al-Zubayri – Sharik’  
:- al-Rakin – al-Qasim b. Hisan – Zayd b. Thabit

The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said: “I AM LEAVING BEHIND AMONG YOU two khalifahs: the Book of Allah and my Ahl al-Bayt. Both shall never separate from each other until they meet me together at the Lake-Font.” (3)

:Al-Arnaut again says

حديث صحيح بشواهده دون قوله : " وإنهما لن يتفرقا حتى يردا على الحوض جميعا "

The hadith is sahih through its shawahid, except his statement, “Both shall never separate from each other until they meet me together at the Lake-Font.” (4)

:Imam al-Haythami (d. ٨٠٧ H) too copies this report from Musnad Ahmad

عن زيد بن ثابت قال : قال رسول الله

p: ٩

[annotator: Shu'ayb al-Arnaut], vol. ٥, p. ١٨١, ٢١٤١٨

Ibid -٢

Ibid, vol. ٥, p. ١٨٩, ٢١٤٩٧-٣

Ibid -٤

صلى الله عليه و سلم: إني تارك فيكم خليفتين : كتاب الله عز و جل حبل ممدود ما بين السماء والأرض - أو ما بين السماء إلى الأرض - وعترتي أهل بيتي وإني لئن يتفرقا حتى يردا على الحوض

:Narrated Zayd b. Thabit

The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said, “I AM LEAVING BEHIND AMONG YOU two khalifahs: the Book of Allah – a rope stretching between the heaven and the earth or from the heaven to the earth – and my bloodline, my Ahl al-Bayt. Both shall (never separate from each other until they meet me at the Lake-Font.)”

:And he passes this verdict

رواه أحمد وإسناده جيد

.(Ahmad has narrated it and its chain is good (jayyid

It was the Prophet himself who was personally leaving behind the Qur’an and his bloodline as khalifahs among his Ummah. In fact, in one of the reports, he called them “the two khalifahs after me”, thereby fixing and restricting the khilafah to them. In any case, both the Qur’an and his bloodline are his khalifahs, appointed by him, according to the authentic ahadith above. Something to note at this point is that the word khalifah is both singular and plural, as submitted by Imam al-Raghib al-Isfahani (d. ٥٠١).  
:(H

والخليفة يقال للواحد والجمع ، وهاهنا [هو] جمع ، فإن الخليفة لم يرد به آدم عليه السلام فقط ، بل أريد هو وصالحو أولاده ، فهم خلفاؤه

The word khalifah is used to refer to a single person or to a group. Here (under Qur’an ٢:٣٠), it is

p: ١٠

---

Nur al-Din ‘Ali b. Abi Bakr al-Haythami, Majma’ al-Zawaid (Beirut: Dar al-Fikr; ١٤١٢ – ١٤٩٥٧ H), vol. ٩, p. ٢٥٤, ١٤٩٥٧ H)

plural. This is because the word Khalifah (there) does not refer to Adam, peace be upon him, alone. Rather, it refers to him and the righteous ones among his offspring.

(So, they are His (i.e. Allah's) Khalifahs. [1](#))

Therefore, it was linguistically permissible for the Prophet to refer to his bloodline as his khalifah, to indicate that each of them was his khalifah individually. Secondly, like in the case of Adam, the word khalifah in the ahadith is not a reference to all the members of the bloodline indiscriminately. Rather, as stated in the other ahadith, the khalifahs among them are only twelve of their righteous ones. Each of these khalifahs stands in the Messenger's position as the amir of the Ummah and substitutes for the latter in his command roles. So, each of them is also our amir, the amir of our Prophet over us

:The big questions then rise here

1. How many are the khalifahs of Sunni Muslims .1

2. What percentage of them were from the Prophet's bloodline, his Ahl al-Bayt .2

3. What percentage of them remained eternally inseparable from the Qur'an, as stipulated by the ahadith .3

4. And what percentage of them acted for the Messenger of Allah .4

Without a doubt, the Sunni khalifahs were in their dozens. Meanwhile, the khalifahs for this Ummah, according to its Prophet, are only twelve. So, it is either none of them was a khalifah for the Ummah, or only twelve of them were. Perhaps, the worst part of it all is that none of the dozens

p: 11

of Sunni khalifahs – apart from Amir al-Muminin and Imam al-Hasan – was from the Prophet’s bloodline. In particular, Abu Bakr, ‘Umar, ‘Uthman, Mu’awiyah and Yazid – the primary Sunni khalifahs – were all from outside the bloodline of the Messenger.

!This fact singlehandedly kicks them out of the scope of the legitimate khilafah

Apparently, Sunni Islam itself survives upon the legitimacy of the khilafah of Abu Bakr, ‘Umar, ‘Uthman, Mu’awiyah and Yazid at the least. Should their khilafah – or that of any of them – collapse, the Sunni religion as a whole dies with it. So, the Sunni ‘ulama make all the desperate efforts they can and go to all desperate lengths to deny the legitimate khilafah of the Ahl al-Bayt and uphold the patently illegitimate khilafah of the others. It is a survival tactic for them. They have no other choice if they still want to maintain their flocks and the attendant benefits. However, it is indeed a very :dangerous game actually, in the light of this noble verse

ولا تلبسوا الحق بالباطل وتكتموا الحق وأنتم تعلمون

[\(1\)](#) (And mix not the Truth with falsehood, nor conceal the Truth while you know.)

:Then, Allah adds

إن الذين يكتُمون ما أنزلنا من البينات والهدى من بعد ما بيناه للناس في الكتاب أولئك يلعنهم الله ويلعنهم اللاعنون

Those who conceal the clear proofs, evidences and the guidance, which We have sent down, after We have made it clear for the people in the Book, they are the ones being cursed by Allah and being cursed

p: ١٢

---

Qur’an ٢:٤٢ – ١

In particular, these desperate Sunni ‘ulama focus upon the khilafah of Amir al-Muminin ‘Ali b. Abi Talib. He was the immediate, undisputed leader of the Prophet’s bloodline after the latter. Meanwhile, the true khilafah had been fixed permanently within this same bloodline. Therefore, naturally, ‘Ali was the first legitimate khalifah of Islam. So, even if there were no other authentic ahadith about his khilafah, it is nonetheless perfectly proven through this route

Yet, in addition to this general evidence, there are also loads of specific undeniable Sunni proofs for the khilafah of Amir al-Muminin over Abu Bakr and the entire Ummah after the Messenger of Allah. But, as a way of protecting the patently illegitimate khilafah of Abu Bakr, ‘Umar and ‘Uthman, some scholars of the Ahl al-Sunnah further wage an extreme war against the authentic evidences in favour of ‘Ali in their own books. They instinctively deny, without tabling any academic excuse, any sahih Sunni hadith about Amir al-Muminin which threatens Abu Bakr and ‘Umar in any way – whether in merits, virtues or khilafah

None among them has ever been as violent in this regard as Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah. He has done this recklessly and relentlessly throughout his books, especially Minhaj al-Sunnah. Therefore, in this book, this author has concentrated mainly upon Ibn Taymiyyah’s claims and arguments against the doubtless Sunni proofs which firmly, explicitly and specifically establish the khilafah of Amir al-Muminin immediately after the Messenger of the Lord of the worlds

,In this book

p: ۱۳



we have adopted the same investigative research methodology as we did in our first book: ‘Ali: the Best of the Sahabah. Through these efforts and the complete transparency of our techniques, we hope to give every truth-seeker the full opportunity to reach the truth in a safe, honest, and intellectually charged environment, devoid of sectarian propaganda or bias. We implore Allah to forgive us all our mistakes, and to accept this as a worthy act of ‘ibadah. And may Allah send His salawat and barakat upon our master, Muhammad b. ‘Abd Allah, and upon his purified .bloodline

### Hadith Al-Khilafah (1)

:Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah (d. ٧٢٨ H) says

والجواب أن هذا ليس مسندا بل هو مرسل لو ثبت عن عمرو بن ميمون وفيه ألفاظ هي كذب على رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم كقوله أما ترضى أن تكون منى بمنزله هارون من موسى غير أنك لست بنبي لا ينبغي أن أذهب إلا وأنت خليفة فإن النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم ذهب غير مره وخليفته على المدينة غير على

The reply is that this (hadith) is not fully-connected in its chain (musnad). Rather, it is mursal (narrated by a Tabi’i directly from the Prophet), (even) if it is authentically transmitted from ‘Amr b. Maymun. It (also) contains statements that are lies upon the Messenger of Allah such as his statement: “Are you not pleased that you are to me of the status of Harun to Musa, with the exception that you are not a prophet? It is not right that I depart except with

you as my khalifah.” Verily, the Prophet, peace be upon him, departed many times and  
(his khalifah over Madinah was other than ‘Ali (on each occasion). (1)

First, our dear Shaykh grades the hadith of ‘Amr b. Maymun to be mursal. This means that there is no Sahabi in the chain. The last narrator transmitting directly from the Messenger of Allah, sallallahu ‘alaihi wa alihi, is only a Tabi’i. Second, Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah claims that it contains clear lies upon the Messenger of Allah, especially the statement that ‘Ali, ‘alaihi al-salam, was his khalifah. He also interprets “depart” in the hadith to mean “depart from Madinah”, rather than “depart from this world”. It would be appropriate to examine its full chain, context and texts in order to determine  
.the validity of the Shaykh’s claims

Hadith al-Khilafah has come in three sighahs (versions). The first sighah is  
:documented by Imam Ibn Abi ‘Asim (d. ۲۸۷ H). He records

ثنا محمد بن المثنى، حدثنا يحيى بن حماد، عن أبي عوانه، عن يحيى بن سليم أبي بلج عن عمرو بن ميمون، عن ابن عباس قال:  
قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لعلي: أنت مني بمنزلة هارون من موسى إلا أنك لست نبيا وأنت خليفتي في كل مؤمن من  
بعدي.

Muhammad b. al-Muthanna – Yahya b. Hammad – Abu ‘Awanah – Yahya b. Sulaym  
Abu Balj – ‘Amr b. Maymun – Ibn ‘Abbas: The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him,  
said to ‘Ali: “You are to me of the status of Harun to Musa, with the

p: ۱۵

---

Abu al-‘Abbas Ahmad b. ‘Abd al-Halim b. Taymiyyah al-Harrani, Minhaj al-Sunnah – ۱  
al-Nabawiyyah (Muasassat Qurtubah; ۱st edition, ۱۴۰۶ H) [annotator: Dr. Muhammad  
Rashad Salim], vol. ۵, p. ۳۴

exception that you are not a prophet. And you are my khalifah over every believer  
(after me.” (1)

:Dr. al-Jawabirah says

اسناده حسن. رجاله رجال الشيخين غير ابي بلج واسمه يحيى بن سليم بن بلج، قال الحافظ: صدوق ربما اخطأ. وله شواهد

Its chain is hasan. Its narrators are narrators of the two Shaykhs, except Abu Balj, and his name is Yahya b. Sulaym b. Balj. Al-Hafiz said: “Saduq (very truthful), maybe (he made mistakes.” There are witnesses for it (i.e. the hadith).” (2)

Allamah al-Albani (d. ١٤٢٠ H), in his annotated version of Ibn Abi Asim’s Kitab al-‘  
:Sunnah surprisingly added some new words in brackets

ثنا محمد بن المثنى، حدثنا يحيى بن حماد، عن أبي عوانه، عن يحيى بن سليم أبي بلج عن عمرو بن ميمون، عن ابن عباس قال: قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لعلي: أنت مني بمنزلة هارون من موسى إلا أنك لست نبيا] إنه لا ينبغي أن أذهب إلا [وأنت خليفتي في كل مؤمن من بعدى.

Muhammad b. al-Muthanna – Yahya b. Hammad – Abu ‘Awanah – Yahya b. Sulaym  
Abu Balj – ‘Amr b. Maymun – Ibn ‘Abbas: The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said to ‘Ali: “You are to me of the status of Harun to Musa, with the exception that you are not a prophet. [Verily, it is not right that I depart except] with you as my khalifah (over every believer after me.” (3)

:Nonetheless, ‘Allamah al-Albani also comments

إسناده حسن. ورجاله ثقات رجال الشيخين غير ابي بلج واسمه يحيى بن سليم بن بلج قال الحافظ: " صدوق ربما

p: ١٤

---

Abu Bakr b. Abi ‘Asim, Ahmad b. ‘Amr b. al-Dhahhak b. Mukhlid al-Shaybani, Kitab – ١  
al-Sunnah (Dar al-Sami’i li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi’) [annotator: Dr. Basim b. Faysal al-  
Jawabirah], vol. ١, pp. ٧٩٩–٨٠٠, ١٢٢٢

Ibid – ٢

Abu Bakr b. Abi ‘Asim, Ahmad b. ‘Amr b. al-Dhahhak b. Mukhlid al-Shaybani, Kitab – ٣

al-Sunnah (al-Maktab al-Islami; 1st edition, 1400 H) [annotator: Muhammad Nasir al-Din al-Albani], vol. 2, p. 565, 1188

Its chain is hasan. Its narrators are trustworthy, and are narrators of the two Shaykhs (i.e. al-Bukhari and Muslim) except Abu Balj. His name is Yahya b. Sulaym b. Balj. Al-Hafiz said: "Saduq (very truthful), maybe he made mistakes." (1)

This hadith, in the Sunni book, is narrated by Ibn ‘Abbas, radhiyallahu ‘anhu, a Sahabi. Therefore, it is not mursal, as claimed by Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah. Rather, its chain is musnad (well-connected) and hasan (good). Moreover, since the hadith has been authentically transmitted, the Shaykh’s grading of it as “a lie” also has absolutely no basis at all.

:The second sifah is recorded by Imam Ahmad b. Hanbal (d. ۲۴۱ H), in his Musnad

حدثنا عبد الله حدثني أبي ثنا يحيى بن حماد ثنا أبو عوانه ثنا أبو بلج ثنا عمرو بن ميمون... قال بن عباس.... وخرج بالناس في غزوه تبوك قال فقال له علي أخرج معك قال فقال له نبي الله لا فبكي علي فقال له أما ترضى أن تكون مني بمنزلة هارون من موسى الا أنك لست بنبي انه لا ينبغي أن أذهب الا وأنت خليفتي

Abd Allah – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) – Yahya b. Hammad – Abu ‘Awanah – Abu ‘Balj – ‘Amr b. Maymun .... Ibn ‘Abbas said

He (the Messenger of Allah) went out for the battle of Tabuk. So, ‘Ali said to him, .... “Let me go out with you.” Therefore, the Prophet of Allah, peace be upon him, said, “Do not weep, ‘Ali. Are you not pleased that you are to me of the

status of Harun to Musa, with the exception that you are not a prophet? Verily, it is not  
(right that I depart except with you as my khalifah.” (1)

:Al-Arnaut strangely says

إسناده ضعيف بهذه السياقه . أبو بلج أعدل ما قيل فيه أنه يقبل حديثه فيما لا ينفرد به.

Its chain is dha’if with this context. Abu Balj, the fairest that has been said about him is  
(that his hadith is accepted only when he is corroborated. (2)

:However, he contradicts himself elsewhere

حدثنا عبد الله حدثني أبي ثنا عفان ثنا أبو عوانه ثنا أبو بلج عن محمد بن حاطب.... إسناده حسن من أجل أبي بلج

Abd Allah – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) – ‘Affan – Abu ‘Awanah – Abu Balj –  
(Muhammad b. Hatib .... Its chain is hasan due to Abu Balj. (3)

:Al-Arnaut also states

حدثنا عبد الله حدثني أبي ثنا حسن حدثنا زهير حدثنا أبو بلج ان عمرو بن ميمون حدثه قال قال أبو هريره ....هذا إسناده حسن

Abd Allah – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) – Hasan – Zuhayr – Abu Balj – ‘Amr b. ‘  
(Maymun – Abu Hurayrah .... This chain is hasan. (4)

Apparently, Hadith al-Khilafah is hasan by the standards of Shaykh al-Arnaut too!  
Commenting about the same hadith in Musnad Ahmad, ‘Allamah Ahmad Shakir (d. ١٣٧٧  
:H) declares

إسناده صحيح، أبو بلج، بفتح الباء وسكون اللام و آخره جيم: اسمه يحيى بن سليم ويقال يحيى بن أبي الأسود الفزاري، وهو  
ثقه، وثقه ابن معين وابن سعد والنسائي والدارقطني وغيرهم. وفي التهذيب أن البخاري قال: فيه نظر! وما أدري أين قال هذا؟،  
فإنه ترجمه في

p: ١٨

---

Abu ‘Abd Allah Ahmad b. Hanbal al-Shaybani, Musnad (Cairo: Muasassat Qurtubah) – ١  
[annotator: Shu’ayb al-Arnaut], vol. ١, p. ٣٣٠, ٣٠٦٢

Ibid -۲

Ibid, vol. ۴, p. ۲۵۹, ۱۸۳۰۵ -۳

Ibid, vol. ۲, p. ۳۵۵, ۸۶۴۵ -۴

الكبير ٢٧٩/٢/٤ \_ ٢٨٠ ولم يذكر فيه جرحاً، ولم يترجمه في الصغير، ولا ذكره هو والنسائي في الضعفاء، وقد روى عنه شعبه، وهو لا يروى إلا عن ثقه.

Its chain is sahih. Abu Balj: his name is Yahya b. Sulaym. He is also called Yahya b. Abi al-Aswad al-Fazari, and he is thiqah (trustworthy). Ibn Ma'in, Ibn Sa'd, al-Nasai, al-Daraqutni and others declared him thiqah. It is said in al-Tahdhib that al-Bukhari said: "There is a problem in him"! I do not know: where has he said that? This is because in his (al-Bukhari's) biography of him in al-Kabir ٢٧٩-٢٨٠/٢/٤, he does not mention any criticism against him, and he (al-Bukhari) does not write his biography in al-Saghir, and neither he nor al-Nasai has mentioned him in (his respective) al-Dhu'afa. Moreover, Shu'bah has narrated from him, and he does not narrate except from [\(thiqah narrators.1\)](#)

:Imam al-Hakim (d. ٤٠٣ H) records the hadith too

أخبرنا أبو بكر أحمد بن جعفر بن حمدان القطيعي ببغداد من أصل كتابه ثنا عبد الله بن أحمد بن حنبل حدثني أبي ثنا يحيى بن حماد ثنا أبو عوانه ثنا أبو بلج ثنا عمرو بن ميمون... قال ابن عباس:.... وقعوا في رجل له بضع عشره فضائل ليست لأحد غيره.... وخرج رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم في غزوه تبوك وخرج بالناس معه قال فقال له علي: أخرج معك قال: فقال النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم لا فبكي علي فقال له: أما ترضى أن تكون مني بمنزله هارون من موسى إلا أنه ليس بعدي

p: ١٩

---

Abu 'Abd Allah Ahmad b. Hanbal al-Shaybani, Musnad (Cairo: Dar al-Hadith; ١st - ١ edition, ١٤١٦ H) [annotator: Ahmad Muhammad Shakir], vol. ١, p. ٣٣١, ٣٠٦٢



نبى إنه لا ينبغي أن أذهب إلا وأنت خليفتي

Abu Bakr Ahmad b. Ja'far b. Hamadan al-Qati'i – 'Abd Allah b. Ahmad b. Hanbal – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) – Yahya b. Hammad – Abu 'Awanah – Abu Balj – 'Amr b. Maymun .... Ibn 'Abbas said

They are attacking a man who has ten EXCLUSIVE merits.... The Messenger of .... Allah, peace be upon him, went out for the battle of Tabuk, and the people went out with him. So, 'Ali said to him, "Let me go out with you." Therefore, the Prophet, peace be upon him, said, "Do not weep, 'Ali. Are you not pleased that you are to me of the status of Harun to Musa, with the exception that there is no prophet after me? Verily, [\(it is not right that I depart except with you as my khalifah.\)](#)" [\(1\)](#)

:Al-Hakim says

هذا حديث صحيح الإسناد

[\(This hadith has a sahih chain.\)](#) [\(2\)](#)

:Al-Dhahabi (d. ٧٤٨ H) backs him

صحيح

[\(Sahih.\)](#) [\(3\)](#)

Meanwhile, Imam al-Nasai (d. ٣٠٣ H) has documented the third sighth, through the same hasan chain of transmission as the first

وخرج بالناس في غزوه تبوك فقال علي أخرج معك فقال لا فبكي فقال أما ترضى أن تكون مني بمنزلة هارون من موسى إلا أنك لست بنبي ثم قال أنت خليفتي يعني في كل مؤمن من بعدى

He (the Messenger of Allah) went out with the people for the battle of Tabuk. So, 'Ali .... said to him, "Let me go out with you." Therefore, he (the Prophet) said, "Do not weep, 'Ali. Are you

Abu ‘Abd Allah Muhammad b. ‘Abd Allah al-Hakim al-Naysaburi, al-Mustadrak ‘ala – ١  
al-Sahihayn (Beirut: Dar al-Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah; ١st edition, ١٤١١ H) [annotator: Mustafa  
‘Abd al-Qadir ‘Ata], vol. ٣, p. ١٤٣, ٤٦٥٢

Ibid –٢

Ibid –٣

not pleased that you are to me of the status of Harun to Musa, with the exception that  
you are not a prophet? You are my khalifah, that is, over every believer after me.”<sup>(1)</sup>

This third sighah reveals that the second sighah actually misses some words. When the Messenger of Allah declared Amir al-Muminin as his khalifah, he explicitly explained what he meant, so that the khilafah is not confused with ‘Ali’s governorate over Madinah. In the end, all three sighahs actually say the same thing: ‘Ali was the khalifah of the Messenger of Allah over every believer after him

These various reports record varying degrees of details of the text of Hadith al-Khilafah. However, by combining the sighahs, a clear picture emerges

The Messenger of Allah made Amir al-Muminin his khalifah over Madinah during the battle of Tabuk

The Prophet himself led the army to Tabuk

Ali was very distressed with the appointment and preferred to participate in the battle as a soldier. This displeasure made him weep

His request to the Prophet to let him participate as a soldier in the battle was turned down

To make him happy and pleased, the Prophet stated that he was exactly the Harun of this Ummah, except that while Harun was a prophet, he was not

The Messenger of Allah also informed him that he would become his khalifah over his entire Ummah after him.

The Prophet further added that it was not right for himself to depart except with ‘Ali being his

Bandari and Sayyid Kasrawi Hasan], vol. ۵, p. ۱۱۲, ۸۴۰۹

Ali obviously was very passionate about serving Islam. This was why he preferred to be a soldier, rather than a governor. As a soldier, he believed that his contributions would be far greater. The Prophet then informed him that he was holding, and would also be holding, ranks and positions that would afford him unprecedented opportunities to serve Islam. This was to make him happy, and it did

.khalifah over the entire Ummah after him

Lastly, ‘Ali’s khilafah in the hadith is part of his ten exclusive merits, according to Ibn ‘Abbas .

Interestingly, Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah seeks to capitalize on the fact that the hadith was delivered during ‘Ali’s khilafah over Madinah. He therefore restricts the khilafah in the hadith to mere governorate over a town or city within the Ummah. On that basis, he kicks it out

فإن النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم ذهب غير مره وخليفته على المدينه غير على

Verily, the Prophet, peace be upon him, departed many times and his khilafah over Madinah was other than ‘Ali (on each occasion). (1)

His submission however fails for two reasons. First, the Messenger wanted to tell ‘Ali something to make him happy, considering the latter’s deep distress over his appointment as governor of Madinah. How then would he have still mentioned that same governorate to cheer him up? Does that make any sense? Besides, the Prophet specifically indicated that the khilafah he was speaking about would be over the entire Ummah after him. This certainly is different from the governorate of Madinah, which was over a tiny portion of the Ummah while the Messenger of Allah was still alive!

?How on earth did our dear Shaykh miss this simple, clear difference

As if the weird actions of Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah on Hadith al-Khilafah are not enough, Allamah al-Albani sinks even deeper

أما ما يذكره الشيعة في هذا الحديث وغيره أن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال في علي رضي الله عنه:

p: ٢٢

---

Abu al-‘Abbas Ahmad b. ‘Abd al-Halim b. Taymiyyah al-Harrani, Minhaj al-Sunnah – 1 al-Nabawiyyah (Muasassat Qurtubah; 1st edition, ١٤٠٦ H) [annotator: Dr. Muhammad Rashad Salim], vol. ٥, p. ٣٤

"إنه خليفتي من بعدي". فلا يصح بوجه من الوجوه، بل هو من أباطيلهم الكثيره التي دل الواقع التاريخي على كذبها لأنه لو فرض أن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قاله، لوقع كما قال لأنه (وحي يوحى) والله سبحانه لا يخلف وعده

As for what the Shi'ah mention about this hadith and others that the Prophet, peace be upon him, said about 'Ali, may Allah be pleased with him, that "he is my khalifah after me", it is NOT authentic for many reasons. Rather, it is one of their (i.e. Shi'is') several fabrications, which are exposed as lies by history. If truly the Prophet, peace be upon him, had said it, it would have occurred as predicted, because it is wahy [\(revealed, and Allah never betrays His Promise.\)](#)

Has the 'Allamah really forgotten that he has personally authenticated the chain of that hadith? Or, did he choose to become economical with truthfulness and sincerity after realizing that Hadith al-Khilafah simply cannot be twisted to kill its true meaning? It is rather unfortunate that 'Allamah al-Albani plays this lowly "Ibn Taymiyyah" card despite his high calibre

The only excuse he has actually tabled for attacking the hadith (despite his claim of the existence of many) is that it contradicts historical reality. Rather than 'Ali, Abu Bakr became the khalifah. Therefore, 'Ali could not have been the designated successor?! This reasoning further exposes another aspect of 'Allamah al-Albani: his shocking ignorance of the meaning of the word khalifah! Does he even read

p: ٢٣

---

Abu 'Abd al-Rahman Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh b. Tajati b. Adam al- – ١  
Ashqudri al-Albani, Silsilah al-Ahadith al-Sahihah wa Shayhun min Fiqhihah wa  
Fawaidihah (Riyadh: Maktabah al-Ma'arif li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi'; ١st edition, ١٤١٥ H),  
vol. ٤, p. ٣٤٤, ١٧٥٠

?the Qur'an at all

:Musa and Harun, 'alaihima al-salam, were both messengers chosen by Allah

فأتياه فقولا إنا رسولا ربك

﴿So go you both to him and say: "Verily, we both are messengers of your Lord"﴾ (1)

:By the Order of Allah, every messenger was a ruler of his people

وما أرسلنا من رسول إلا ليطاع بإذن الله

﴿We sent no messenger, but to be obeyed by Allah's Leave.﴾ (2)

So, what happens when the people refuse to obey a messenger? Does he lose his status? By the reasoning system of 'Allamah al-Albani, if Allah had truly appointed someone a messenger, then the people would certainly have obeyed him. If they did not obey him, then it must have been that he was not a genuine messenger

Harun, apart from being a messenger, was also Musa's khalifah over the latter's entire Ummah

وقال موسى لأخيه هارون اخلفني في قومي

﴿Musa said to his brother, Harun: "Be my khalifah over my people."﴾ (3)

But, what happened once Musa went away temporarily from his Ummah, with his brother as his khalifah over them? A rebel leader rose against Harun, and stole power. The people of Musa thereby disobeyed Harun and followed the rebel leader, named al-Samiri. Allah informed Musa of the situation while he was still absent from them

قال إنا قد فتنا قومك من بعدك وأضلهم السامري

He (Allah) said: "Verily! We have tried your people in your absence, and al-Samiri has led them astray." (4)

:The Qur'an continues

ولما رجع موسى إلى قومه غضبان أسفا قال بئسما خلفتموني من بعدى أعجلتم أمر ربكم وألقى الألواح وأخذ برأس أخيه يجره

p: ٢٤

---

Qur'an ٢٠:٤٧ -١

Qur'an ٤:٦٤ -٢

Qur'an ٧:١٤٢ -٣

Qur'an ٢٠:٨٥ -٤



When Musa returned to his people, angry and grieved, he said, “What an evil thing is that which you have done during my absence! Did you hasten and go ahead as regards the matter of your Lord?” He threw down the Tablets and seized his brother by his head and dragged him towards him. Harun said, “O son of my mother! Indeed [\(the people judged me weak, and were about to murder me.\)](#)”<sup>(١)</sup>

In line with the logic of ‘Allamah al-Albani, since Allah announced Harun as a messenger, and Musa too called him his khalifah, then the Israelites must have obeyed him. Otherwise, the Promise of Allah would have failed! Moreover, because they disobeyed Harun and obeyed al-Samiri – in the thinking line of ‘Allamah al-Albani – the former was therefore no longer a messenger or a khalifah! Rather, al-Samiri became the true messenger and khalifah by staging a successful rebellion! How can a Muslim scholar reason like that

### **Hadith Al-Wilayah, Investigating Its Authenticity (٢)**

:Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah (d. ٧٢٨ H) states about Hadith al-Wilayah

و كذلك قوله هو ولي كل مؤمن بعدي كذب على رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم

And similarly his statement “he is the wali of every believer after me”, it is a lie upon [\(the Messenger of Allah.\)](#)<sup>(٢)</sup>

The implication of Shaykh’s words is that the hadith is mawdu’. It does not have a single sahih, hasan or even dha’if chain. Rather, each of its chains contains at least one known or suspected

liar or hadith fabricator. But, is this submission of Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah true? Is the  
?'hadith really mawdu

Hadith al-Wilayah is a report from the Messenger of Allah, sallallahu 'alaihi wa alihi, concerning Amir al-Muminin 'Ali, 'alaihi al-salam, in which he declares the latter to be the wali of every believer after him. What does wali mean in the hadith? What did the Prophet intend by saying "after me"? These are questions that need answers – but only if the hadith is first confirmed to be authentic. Since Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah has graded it to be mawdu', it is therefore necessary to confirm or refute this first before .(embarking upon any exegetical exercise about its matn (content

:Imam Abu Dawud al-Tayalisi (d. ۲۰۴ H) records

حدثنا أبو داود قال حدثنا جعفر بن سليمان الضبعي حدثنا يزيد الرشك عن مطرف بن عبد الله بن الشخير عن عمران بن حصين:  
أن رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم بعث عليا في جيش فرأوا منه شيئا فأنكروه فاتفق نفر أربعة وتعاهدوا أن يخبروا النبي صلى الله  
عليه و سلم بما صنع علي قال عمران وكنا إذا قدمنا من سفر لم نأت أهلنا حتى نأتي رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم وننظر إليه  
فجاء نفر الأربعة فقام أحدهم فقال يا رسول الله ألم تر أن عليا صنع كذا وكذا فأعرض عنه ثم قام الثاني فقال مثل ذلك  
فأعرض عنه ثم قام الثالث فقال مثل ذلك فأعرض عنه ثم قام الرابع فقال مثل ذلك فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم ما لهم  
ولعلي إن

Abu Dawud – Ja'far b. Sulayman al-Dhab'i – Yazid al-Rishk – Mutarrif b. 'Abd Allah b. al-Shikhir – 'Imran b. Hasin who said

The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, appointed 'Ali as part of an army expedition. They (his co-soldiers) saw something in him that they hated, and a small band of four people (among them) therefore agreed and vowed to inform the Prophet, peace be upon him, about what 'Ali did. It was our custom back then that whenever we returned from any journey, we would not go to our families until after visiting the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, and looking at him

So, the small band of four people came (to the Prophet immediately they returned), and one of them stood up and said, "O Messenger of Allah! Have you not seen that 'Ali did so and so?" So, he (the Prophet) turned away from him. Then, the second stood up and said the same thing. So, he (the Prophet) turned away from him (too). Then the third stood up and said the same thing. So, he (the Prophet) turned away from him (as well). Then the fourth stood up and said the same thing. Therefore, the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said: "What is it with them and 'Ali? Verily, 'Ali is from me (and I am from him, and he is the wali of every believer after me.)" [\(1\)](#)

Allamah al-Albani'

p: ٢٧

---

Abu Dawud Sulayman b. Dawud b. al-Jarud al-Farisi al-Basri al-Tayalisi, Musnad – ١  
(Beirut: Dar al-Ma'rifah), p. ١١١, ٨٢٩

:d. ١٤٢٠ H) says about this riwayat)

أخرجه....الطيالسي في " مسنده " (٨٢٩) .... من طريق جعفر بن سليمان الضبعي عن يزيد الرشك عن مطرف عن عمران بن حصين رضى الله عنه....وقال الترمذى: "حديث حسن غريب، لا نعرفه إلا من حديث جعفر بن سليمان". قلت: وهو ثقة من رجال مسلم وكذلك سائر رجاله ولذلك قال الحاكم: " صحيح على شرط مسلم "، وأقره الذهبي.

Al-Tayalisi recorded it in his Musnad (٨٢٩).... from the route of Ja'far b. Sulayman al-Dhab'i, from Yazid al-Rishk, from Mutarrif, from 'Imran b. Hasin, may Allah be pleased with him .... And al-Tirmidhi said: "A hadith that is hasan gharib (i.e. with a hasan [good] chain), we do not know it except through the hadith of Ja'far b. Sulayman". I (al-Albani) say: and he (Ja'far b. Sulayman) is thiqah (trustworthy), from the narrators of (Sahih) Muslim, and so are the rest of its (i.e. the hadith's) narrators. This is why al-Hakim said, "Sahih upon the standard of (Imam) Muslim. And al-Dhahabi concurred (with him.)

All the narrators are thiqah (trustworthy), and are relied upon in Sahih Muslim. Imam al-Tirmidhi (d. ٢٧٩ H) declares the chain to be hasan, while both al-Hakim (d. ٤٠٣ H) and al-Dhahabi (d. ٧٤٨ H) grade it as sahih. 'Allamah al-Albani approvingly cites their consensus opinion, which shows that he too holds the same view about the chain

:Al-Tayalisi further records another chain for the hadith

حدثنا يونس قال حدثنا أبو داود قال حدثنا أبو عوانه عن أبي بلج عن عمرو بن

p: ٢٨

---

Abu 'Abd al-Rahman Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh b. Tajati b. Adam al- – ١  
Ashqudri al-Albani, Silsilah al-Ahadith al-Sahihah wa Shayhun min Fiqhihah wa  
Fawaidihah (Riyadh: Maktabah al-Ma'arif li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi'; ١st edition, ١٤١٥ H),  
vol. ٥, p. ٢٤١, ٢٢٢٣

ميمون عن بن عباس ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم قال لعلي: أنت ولي كل مؤمن بعدى

:Yunus – Abu Dawud – Abu ‘Awanah – Abu Balj – ‘Amr b. Maymun – Ibn ‘Abbas

The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said to ‘Ali: “You are the wali of every [believer after me.](#)”[\(1\)](#)

:Allamah al-Albani says about it‘

. وأما قوله: "وهو ولي كل مؤمن بعدى" فقد جاء من حديث ابن عباس، فقال الطيالسي (٢٧٥٢): حدثنا أبو عوانه عن أبي بلج عن عمرو بن ميمون عنه "أن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قال لعلي: "أنت ولي كل مؤمن بعدى". وأخرجه أحمد (١ / ٣٣٠ - ٣٣١) ومن طريقه الحاكم (٣ / ١٣٢ - ١٣٣) وقال: "صحيح الإسناد"، ووافقه الذهبي، وهو كما قال.

As for his statement “and he is the wali of every believer after me”, it has been narrated in the hadith of Ibn ‘Abbas, for al-Tayalisi (٢٧٥٢) said: Abu ‘Awanah – Abu Balj – ‘Amr b. Maymun, from him (i.e. Ibn ‘Abbas), “that the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said to ‘Ali: ‘You are the wali of every believer after me.’” Ahmad (١/٣٣٠-٣٣١) recorded it, and from his route al-Hakim (٣/١٣٢-١٣٣), and he (al-Hakim) said, “a sahih [chain](#)” and al-Dhahabi concurred with him, and it is indeed as both have stated.[\(2\)](#)

So, Imam al-Hakim[\(3\)](#), Imam al-Dhahabi[\(4\)](#) and al-Albani again grade this second [chain](#) of the hadith to be sahih. Imam al-Busiri also states

وعن ابن عباس , رضى الله عنهما , أن

p: ٢٩

---

Abu Dawud Sulayman b. Dawud b. al-Jarud al-Farisi al-Basri al-Tayalisi, Musnad – ١  
(Beirut: Dar al-Ma’rifah), p. ٣٦٠, ٢٧٥٢

Abu ‘Abd al-Rahman Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh b. Tajati b. Adam al- – ٢  
Ashqudri al-Albani, Silsilah al-Ahadith al-Sahihah wa Shayhun min Fiqhihah wa  
Fawaidihah (Riyadh: Maktabah al-Ma’arif li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi’; ١st edition, ١٤١٥ H),  
vol. ٥, p. ٢٦٣, ٢٢٢٣

Abu ‘Abd Allah Muhammad b. ‘Abd Allah al-Hakim al-Naysaburi, al-Mustadrak ‘ala – ٣  
al-Sahihayn (Beirut: Dar al-Kutub al-’Ilmiyyah; ١st edition, ١٤١١ H) [annotator: Mustafa

‘Abd al-Qadir ‘Ata], vol. ٣, p. ١٤٣, ٤٦٥٢

Ibid -٤

رسول الله صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قال لعلي: أنت ولي كل مؤمن بعدى. رواه أبو داود الطيالسي بسند صحيح.

Narrated Ibn ‘Abbas, may Allah be pleased with them both: The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said to ‘Ali: “You are the wali of every believer after me

(1) (Abu Dawud al-Tayalisi has recorded it with a sahih chain.)

Closely following al-Tayalisi is Imam Ibn Abi Shaybah (235 H) (2). Imam al-Shami (d. 942 H) says

وروى ابن أبي شيبة وهو صحيح عن عمران - رضى الله تعالى عنه - قال: قال رسول الله - صلى الله عليه وسلم -: "على منى وأنا منه، وعلى ولي كل مؤمن من بعدى."

Ibn Abi Shaybah narrated, and it is sahih, from ‘Imran, may Allah be pleased with him, saying: The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said: “Ali is from me and I am (3) (from him, and ‘Ali is the wali of every believer after me.”

:Imam Ahmad b. Hanbal (d. 241 H) too has documented the hadith

حدثنا عبد الله حدثني أبي ثنا عبد الرزاق وعفان المعنى وهذا حديث عبد الرزاق قال ثنا جعفر بن سليمان قال حدثني يزيد الرشك عن مطرف بن عبد الله عن عمران بن حصين قال: بعث رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم سريره وأمر عليهم علي بن أبي طالب رضى الله تعالى عنه فأحدث شيئا فى سفره فتعاهد قال عفان فتعاقد أربعة من أصحاب محمد صلى الله عليه وسلم ان يذكروا أمره لرسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قال عمران وكنا إذا قدمنا من سفر بدأنا برسول الله

p: 30

1 - Ahmad b. Abi Bakr b. Isma’il al-Busiri, Itihaf al-Khiyarah al-Maharah bi Zawaid al-

Masanid al-‘Ashara (Riyadh: Dar al-Watan; 1st edition, 1420 H), vol. 7, p. 184, 663.

2 - Abd Allah b. Muhammad b. Abi Shaybah Ibrahim b. ‘Uthman b. Abi Bakr b. Abi

Shaybah al-Kufi al-‘Ubsi, Musannaf Ibn Abi Shaybah fi al-Ahadith wa al-Athar (Dar al-

Fikr; 1st edition, 1409 H) [annotator: Prof. Sa’id al-Laham], vol. 7, p. 504, 58

3 - Muhammad b. Yusuf al-Salihi al-Shami, Subul al-Huda al-Rashad fi Sirah Khayr -

al-‘Ibad (Beirut: Dar al-Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah; 1st edition, 1414 H) [annotators: ‘Adil Ahmad

‘Abd al-Mawjud and ‘Ali Muhammad Ma’ud], vol. 11, p. 296

صلى الله عليه و سلم فسلمنا عليه قال فدخلوا عليه فقام رجل منهم فقال يا رسول الله ان عليا فعل كذا وكذا فأعرض عنه ثم قام الثاني فقال يا رسول الله ان عليا فعل كذا وكذا فأعرض عنه ثم قام الثالث فقال يا رسول الله ان عليا فعل كذا وكذا فأعرض عنه ثم قام الرابع فقال يا رسول الله ان عليا فعل كذا وكذا قال فأقبل رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم على الرابع وقد تغير وجهه فقال دعوا عليا دعوا عليا ان عليا منى وأنا منه وهو ولي كل مؤمن بعدى

Abd Allah – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) – ‘Abd al-Razzaq and ‘Affan al-Ma’ni – Ja’far’  
:b. Sulayman – Yazid al-Rishk – Mutarrif b. ‘Abd Allah – ‘Imran b. Hasin

The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, deployed a small army and made ‘Ali b. Abi Talib, may Allah be pleased with him, their commander. He did something during his journey and they made a covenant. Four of the Sahabah of Muhammad, peace be upon him, made a covenant to report him to the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him. We, when we returned from any journey, used to start (our return) with the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, to greet him

So, they went to him, and one of them stood up and said, “O Messenger of Allah, ‘Ali did such-and-such.” So, he (the Prophet) turned away from him. Then the second stood and said, “O Messenger of Allah, ‘Ali did such-and-such.” So, he



the Prophet) turned away from him (too). Then the third rose and said, “O Messenger) .of Allah, ‘Ali did such-and-such.” So, he (the Prophet) turned away from him

Then the fourth stood and said, “O Messenger of Allah, ‘Ali did such-and-such”. So, the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, faced him, and his face had changed, and said, “Leave ‘Ali alone! Leave ‘Ali alone! Verily, ‘Ali is from me and I am from him, and (he is the wali of every believer after me.”<sup>(1)</sup>

:Imam al-Tirmidhi (d. ۲۷۹ H) has a similar riwayat

حدثنا قتيبة حدثنا جعفر بن سليمان الضبعي عن يزيد الرشك عن مطرف بن عبد الله عن عمران بن حصين قال: بعث رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم جيشا واستعمل عليهم علي بن أبي طالب فمضى في السريه فأصاب جاريه فأنكروا عليه وتعاهد أربعة من أصحاب رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فقالوا إذا لقينا رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم أخبرناه بما صنع علي وكان المسلمون إذا رجعوا من السفر بدءوا برسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فسلموا عليه ثم أنصرفوا إلى رحالهم فلما قدمت السريه سلموا على النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم فقام أحد الأربعة فقال يا رسول الله ألم تر إلى علي بن أبي طالب صنع كذا وكذا فأعرض عنه رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ثم قام الثاني فقال مثل مقالته فأعرض عنه ثم قام الثالث فقال مثل مقالته فأعرض عنه ثم قام الرابع فقال مثل ما قالوا فأقبل رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم والغضب يعرف في

p: ۳۲

---

Abu ‘Abd Allah Ahmad b. Hanbal al-Shaybani, Musnad (Cairo: Muasassat Qurtubah) – ۱

[annotator: Shu’ayb al-Arnaut], vol. ۴, p. ۴۳۷, ۱۹۹۴۲

وجهه فقال ما تريدون من علي؟ ما تريدون من علي إن عليا مني وأنا منه وهو ولي كل مؤمن بعدى

Qutaybah – Ja’far b. Sulayman al-Dhab’i – Yazid al-Rishk – Mutarrif b. ‘Abd Allah –  
:‘Imran b. Hasin

The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, deployed an army unit under the command of ‘Ali b. Abi Talib. So, he departed with the army unit and gained a female slave (from the war booty). But, they opposed him over it and four of the Sahabah of the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, vowed and said, “When we meet the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, we will inform him of what ‘Ali has done”. When Muslims returned from the journey, they used to start (their arrival) with the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, and would greet him. Then they would go to their various destinations. S

o, when the military unit arrived, they greeted the Prophet, peace be upon him, and one of the four people rose and said, “O Messenger of Allah! Have you not seen that ‘Ali b. Abi Talib did so-and-so?” So, he (the Prophet), peace be upon him, turned away from him. Then the second stood up and said the same thing, and he (the Prophet) turned away from him (too). Then the third stood up and said the same thing. So, he (the Prophet) turned away from him (as well). Then the fourth stood up and said what they (i.e. the other

three) said. So, the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, turned to him, and anger was visible on his face, and he said, "What do you want from 'Ali? What do you want from 'Ali? Verily, 'Ali is from me and I am from 'Ali, and he is the wali of every believer (after me)." (1)

:Al-Tirmidhi says about it

هذا حديث حسن غريب

(This hadith is hasan gharib (i.e. has a hasan chain). (2)

:Meanwhile, 'Allamah al-Albani has a simple verdict on the hadith

صحيح

(Sahih (3)

:Ibn Hajar al-'Asqalani (d. 852 H) also states

أخرج الترمذى بإسناد قوى عن عمران بن حصين فى قصه قال فيها قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ما تريدون من على إن عليا منى وأنا من على وهو ولى كل مؤمن بعدى

Al-Tirmidhi records in a narrative with a strong (qawi) chain from 'Imran b. Hasin: "The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said: 'What do you want from 'Ali? Verily, 'Ali (is from me and I am from 'Ali, and he is the wali of every believer after me.'" (4)

:Also commenting on the same hadith, Shaykh Nazir Hamadan says

إسناده قوى، وأخرجه الترمذى (3712) فى المناقب: باب مناقب على بن أبى طالب رضى الله عنه، وحسنه، وهو فى "المسند 4 / 437، 438

Its chain is strong, and al-Tirmidhi (3712) recorded it under al-Manaqib: Chapter on the Merits of 'Ali b. Abi Talib, may Allah be pleased with him, and he declared it hasan. And (it is recorded in al-Musnad 4/437, 438. (5)

The hadith is recorded by Imam Ibn

---

Abu 'Isa Muhammad b. 'Isa al-Sulami al-Tirmidhi, al-Jami' al-Sahih Sunan al- – ١  
Tirmidhi (Beirut: Dar Ihya al-Turath al-'Arabi) [annotator: Muhammad Nasir al-Din al-  
Albani], vol. ٥, p. ٤٣٢, ٣٧١٢

Ibid –٢

Ibid –٣

Ahmad b. 'Ali b. Hajar al-'Asqalani, al-Isabah fi Tamyiz al-Sahabah (Beirut: Dar al- –٤  
Kutub al-'Ilmiyyah; ١st edition, ١٤١٥ H) [annotators: Shaykh 'Adil Ahmad b. 'Abd al-  
Mawjud and Shaykh 'Ali Muhammad Ma'udh], vol. ٤, p. ٤٤٨

Shams al-Din Muhammad b. Ahmad b. 'Uthman al-Dhahabi, Siyar A'lam al-Nubala –٥  
(Beirut: Muassasat al-Risalah; ١٤١٣ H) [annotators of the eighth volume: Shu'ayb al-  
Arnaut and Nazir Hamadan], vol. ٨, p. ١٩٩, ٣٤

:Abi ‘Asim (d. ۲۸۷ H) as well

ثنا عباس بن الوليد النرسى وأبو كامل قالوا ثنا جعفر بن سليمان، عن يزيد الرشك، عن مطرف، عن عمران بن حصين قال: قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم: على منى، وأنا منه، وهو ولي كل مؤمن من بعدى.

Abbas b. al-Walid al-Narsi and Abu Kamil – Ja’far b. Sulayman – Yazid b. al-Rishk – ‘Mutarrif – ‘Imran b. Hasin, who said

The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said: “Ali is from me, and I am from him, [\(1\)](#) and he is the wali of every believer after me.”

:Allamah al-Albani comments about it‘

إسناده صحيح. رجاله ثقات على شرط مسلم.

Its chain is sahih, its narrators are thiqah (trustworthy), upon the standard of (Imam) [\(2\)](#) (Muslim (in his Sahih).

:Dr. al-Jawabirah also says

إسناده صحيح. رجاله رجال مسلم.

[\(3\)](#) (Its chain is sahih. Its narrators are narrators of (Sahih) Muslim.

Abu Ya’la al-Mawsili (d. ۳۰۷ H) has equally narrated this version of al-Tirmidhi in his :Musnad [\(4\)](#). Shaykh Dr. Husayn Asad Salim grades the hadith with these words

رجالہ رجال الصحیح

[\(5\)](#) (Its narrators are narrators of the Sahih.

Imam Ibn Hibban (d. ۳۵۴ H) has documented the same version in his Sahih [\(6\)](#). Shaykh :al-Arnaut, the annotator, says about the riwayat

إسناده قوى

[\(7\)](#) (Its chain is strong.

Imam Ibn Jarir al-Tabari (d. ۳۱۰ H) narrated this hadith as well. ‘Allamah al-Hindi (d. ۹۷۵ :H) quotes al-Tabari’s version and authentication in his Kanz

عن عمران بن حصين قال : بعث رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم سريره واستعمل عليهم عليا فغنموا فصنع علي شيئا أنكره - وفي لفظ : فأخذ علي من

p: ۳۵

---

Abu Bakr b. Abi ‘Asim, Ahmad b. ‘Amr b. al-Dhahhak b. Mukhlid al-Shaybani, Kitab – ۱ al-Sunnah (al-Maktab al-Islami; ۱st edition, ۱۴۰۰ H) [annotator: Muhammad Nasir al-Din al-Albani], vol. ۲, p. ۵۶۴, ۱۱۸۷

Ibid – ۲

Abu Bakr b. Abi ‘Asim, Ahmad b. ‘Amr b. al-Dhahhak b. Mukhlid al-Shaybani, Kitab – ۳ al-Sunnah (Dar al-Sami’i li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi’) [annotator: Dr. Basim b. Faysal al-Jawabirah], vol. ۱, p. ۷۹۹, ۱۲۲۱

Abu Ya’la Ahmad b. ‘Ali b. Muthanna al-Mawsili al-Tamimi, Musnad (Damascus: Dar – ۴ al-Mamun li al-Turath; ۱st edition, ۱۴۰۴ H) [annotator: Dr. Husayn Salim Asad], vol. ۱, p. ۲۹۳, ۳۵۵

Ibid – ۵

Abu Hatim Muhammad b. Hibban b. Ahmad b. Hibban b. Mu’adh b. Ma’bad al- – ۶ Tamimi al-Darimi al-Busti, Sahih Ibn Hibban bi Tartib Ibn Balban (Beirut: Muasassat al-Risalah; ۲nd edition, ۱۴۱۴ H) [annotators: Muhammad Nasir al-Din al-Albani and Shu’ayb al-Arnaut], vol. ۱۵, pp. ۳۷۳–۳۷۴, ۶۹۲۹

Ibid, vo. ۱۵, p. ۳۷۴, ۶۹۲۹ – ۷

الغنيمه جاريه - فتعاقد أربعة من الجيش إذا قدموا على رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم أن يعلموه وكانوا إذا قدموا من سفر بدؤا برسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم فسلموا عليه ونظروا إليه ثم ينصرفون إلى رحالهم فلما قدمت السريه سلموا على رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم فقام أحد الأربعة فقال : يا رسول الله ألم تر أن عليا قد أخذ من الغنيمه جاريه ؟ فأعرض عنه ثم قام الثاني فقال مثل ذلك فأعرض عنه ثم قام الثالث فقال مثل ذلك فأعرض عنه ثم قام الرابع فأقبل إليه رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم يعرف الغضب في وجهه فقال : ما تريدون من علي ؟ علي منى وأنا من علي وعلى ولي كل مؤمن بعدى

( ش ) وابن جرير وصححه

:Narrated 'Imran b. Hasin

The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, deployed an army unit and appointed 'Ali as their commander. Then, they captured war booties, and 'Ali did something that they hated – and in another version: 'Ali took a slave-girl from the war booty. So, four of the soldiers vowed that when they would meet the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, they would inform him. It was their custom then that whenever they returned from any journey, they would first visit the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, and would greet him and would look at him

Then they would go to their various destinations. When the army unit arrived, they greeted the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon

him, and one of the four (soldiers) stood up and said, “O Messenger of Allah! Have you not seen that ‘Ali took a slave-girl from the war booty?” So, he (the Prophet) turned away from him. Then the second stood up and said the same thing, and he (the Prophet) turned away from him. Then the third stood up and said the same thing. So, he (the Prophet) turned away from him. Then the fourth stood up. So, the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, faced him and anger was visible on his face, (the Prophet) and said, “What do you want from ‘Ali? ‘Ali is from me and I am from ‘Ali, and ‘Ali is the wali of every believer after me”.

(Comment) Ibn Jarir (recorded it) and he declared it sahih. (1)

:Al-Hindi himself concurs with al-Tabari

على منى وأنا من على وعلى ولى كل مؤمن بعدى

(ش عن عمران بن حصين صحيح)

‘Ali is from me and I am from ‘Ali, and ‘Ali is the wali of every believer after me‘

(Comment: narrated by ‘Imran b. Hasin. It is sahih). (2)

:A further report of the hadith is documented by Imam Ahmad b. Hanbal in his Musnad

حدثنا عبد الله حدثني أبي ثنا بن نمير حدثني أجليح الكندي عن عبد الله بن بريده عن أبيه بريده قال: بعث رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم بعثين إلى اليمن على أحدهما على بن أبي طالب وعلى الآخر خالد بن الوليد فقال إذا التقيتم فعلى على الناس وإن افترقتما فكل واحد منكما على جنده قال فلقينا بني زيد

p: ٣٧

---

Ali b. Husam al-Din al-Muttaqi al-Hindi, Kanz al-‘Ummal fi Sunan al-Aqwal wa Af’al‘ –١

(Beirut: Muasassat al-Risalah; ١٩٨٩ H), vol. ١٣, p. ١٢٢, ٣٦٤٤٤

Ibid, vol. ١١, p. ٩٠٧, ٣٢٩٤١ –٢



من أهل اليمن فاقتلنا فظهر المسلمون على المشركين فقتلنا المقاتله وسينا الذريه فاصطفى على امرأه من السبي لنفسه قال بريده فكتب معي خالد بن الوليد إلى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يخبره بذلك فلما أتيت النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم دفعت الكتاب فقرأ عليه فرأيت الغضب في وجه رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فقلت يا رسول الله هذا مكان العائذ بعثتني مع رجل وأمرتني ان أطيعه ففعلت ما أرسلت به فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لا تقع في علي فإنه مني وأنا منه وهو وليكم بعدى وأنه مني وأنا منه وهو وليكم بعدى

Abd Allah (b. Ahmad b. Hanbal) – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) – Ibn Numayr – Ajlah’  
:al-Kindi – ‘Abd Allah b. Buraydah – his father, Buraydah

The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, deployed two army units to Yemen. ‘Ali b. Abi Talib was the commander of one of them while Khalid b. al-Walid was that of the other. So, he said, “When you combine your forces, then ‘Ali shall be the overall commander. But when you disperse, then each of you shall be the commander of his own troops”.

We then battled Banu Zayd from the people of Yemen, and we fought, and the Muslims triumphed over the idolaters. We killed the combatants and captured the offspring. ‘Ali chose one of the captives, a slave-girl, for himself. So, Khalid and I wrote jointly to the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, to inform him of it. When

I (later) came to the Prophet, peace be upon him, and I handed over the letter, and it was read to him, I saw anger on the face of the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him.

Then, I said, “O Messenger of Allah! This is the place for the refuge-seeker. You sent me with a man (i.e. ‘Ali) and ordered me to obey him, and I did what you sent me with.” Then, the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said, “Do not attack ‘Ali, for he is from me and I am from him, and he is your wali after me; and he is from me and I am from him, and he is your wali after me.”<sup>(1)</sup>

:Allamah al-Albani says‘

" لا تقع في علي، فإنه مني وأنا منه وهو وليكم بعدى وإنه مني وأنا منه وهو وليكم بعدى "

أخرجه أحمد (٥ / ٣٥٦) . قلت: وإسناده حسن

Do not attack ‘Ali, for he is from me and I am from him, and he is your wali after me,“  
”and he is from me and I am from him, and he is your wali after me

(Ahmad (٥/٣٥٦) recorded it. I say: and its chain is hasan.<sup>(2)</sup>

Simply put, there are several distinct reliable chains for the hadith from three different Sahabah. As such, Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah’s grading of the hadith as mawdu’ is completely baseless and a clear distortion of reality. This is why ‘Allamah al-Albani is so surprised at his action. In his closing remarks about

p: ٣٩

---

Abu ‘Abd Allah Ahmad b. Hanbal al-Shaybani, Musnad (Cairo: Muasassat Qurtubah) – ١

[annotator: Shu’ayb al-Arnaut], vol. ٥, p. ٣٥٦, ٢٣٠٦٢

Abu ‘Abd al-Rahman Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh b. Tajati b. Adam al- – ٢

Ashqudri al-Albani, Silsilah al-Ahadith al-Sahihah wa Shayhun min Fiqhihah wa Fawaidihah (Riyadh: Maktabah al-Ma’arif li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi’; ١st edition, ١٤١٥ H),

vol. ٥, p. ٢٦٢, ٢٢٢٣

:Hadith al-Wilayah, the ‘Allamah wonders

فمن العجيب حقا أن يتجرأ شيخ الإسلام ابن تيميه على إنكار هذا الحديث وتكذيبه في " منهاج السنه " (١٠٤ / ٤)

Of the truly unbelievable is Shaykh al-Islam Ibn Taymiyyah’s denial of this hadith, and  
(his calling it a lie in Minhaj al-Sunnah (٤/١٠٤).[1](#))

### Hadith Al-Wilayah, Al-Arnaut’s Rescue Attempts (٣)

Shaykh al-Arnaut is a hard-line follower of his “Shaykh al-Islam” Ibn Taymiyyah. Seeing the latter’s helplessness on Hadith al-Wilayah, he decides to come to his rescue. Although he falls short of calling the hadith “a lie” like Ibn Taymiyyah (d. ٧٢٨ H), Shaykh al-Arnaut nonetheless makes frantic but fragile efforts to cast a shadow of doubt over its head

:Imam Ibn Hibban (d. ٣٥٤ H), in his Sahih, records the hadith

إن عليا مني وأنا منه وهو ولي كل مؤمن بعدي

Verily, ‘Ali is from me and I am from ‘Ali, and he is the wali of every believer after  
(me).[2](#)

:The riwayat is through this chain

أخبرنا أبو يعلى حدثنا الحسن بن عمر بن شقيق حدثنا جعفر بن سليمان عن يزيد الرشك عن مطرف بن عبد الله بن الشخير عن  
عمران بن حصين

Abu Ya’la – al-Hasan b. ‘Umar b. Shaqiq – Ja’far b. Sulayman – Yazid al-Rishk –  
(Mutarrif b. ‘Abd Allah b. Shikhir – ‘Imran b. Hasin).[3](#)

:Shaykh al-Arnaut says about the hadith

إسناده قوى

(Its chain is strong).[4](#)

This indicates the reliability of all the narrators. ‘Allamah al-Albani (d. ١٤٢٠ H) confirms

:this when he says about the very same report, with the same chain

صحیح

(Sahih)

:The hadith is also recorded in Musnad Ahmad with this chain

حدثنا

p: ۴۰

---

Ibid, vol. ۵, p. ۲۶۴, ۲۲۲۳ – ۱

Abu Hatim Muhammad b. Hibban b. Ahmad b. Hibban b. Mu'adh b. Ma'bad al- – ۲  
Tamimi al-Darimi al-Busti, Sahih Ibn Hibban bi Tartib Ibn Balban (Beirut: Muasassat  
al-Risalah; ۲nd edition, ۱۴۱۴ H) [annotators: Muhammad Nasir al-Din al-Albani and  
Shu'ayb al-Arnaut], vol. ۱۵, pp. ۳۷۳–۳۷۴, ۶۹۲۹

Ibid, vol. ۱۵, p. ۳۷۳, ۶۹۲۹ – ۳

Ibid, vo. ۱۵, p. ۳۷۴, ۶۹۲۹ – ۴

Abu 'Abd al-Rahman Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh b. Tajati b. Adam al- – ۵  
Ashqudri al-Albani, Ta'liqat al-Hisan 'ala Sahih Ibn Hibban (Jeddah: Dar Ba Wazir li al-  
Nashr wa al-Tawzi'; ۱st edition, ۱۴۲۴ H), vol. ۱۰, p. ۶۷, ۶۸۹۰

عبد الله حدثني أبي ثنا عبد الرزاق وعفان المعنى وهذا حديث عبد الرزاق قال ثنا جعفر بن سليمان قال حدثني يزيد الرشك عن مطرف بن عبد الله عن عمران بن حصين قال ... رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ... دعوا عليا دعوا عليا ان عليا مني وأنا منه وهو ولي كل مؤمن بعدي

Abd Allah (b. Ahmad) – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) – ‘Abd al-Razzaq and ‘Affan al-‘Ma’ni, and this is the hadith of ‘Abd al-Razzaq – Ja’far b. Sulayman – Yazid al-Rishk – Mutarrif b. ‘Abd Allah – ‘Imran b. Hasin

The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said: “.... Leave ‘Ali alone! Leave ‘Ali .... alone! Verily, ‘Ali is from me and I am from ‘Ali and he is the wali of every believer (after me.”<sup>(1)</sup>

Al-Arnaut already testifies to the reliability of Ja’far, Yazid and Mutarrif above. So, we are left with only ‘Abd Allah, son of Imam Ahmad b. Hanbal; and both of them are highly authoritative hadith scientists and compilers in the eyes of the Ahl al-Sunnah. Like his father, Ahmad b. Hanbal, ‘Abd Allah needs no introduction and his trustworthiness is absolutely beyond question. ‘Abd al-Razzaq too is like that. His Musannaf is a prominent hadith source among Sunni ‘ulama, and he is a major narrator in Sahih al-Bukhari. So, ordinarily, Shaykh al-Arnaut should have absolutely no problem with the sanad. However, he does

إسناده ضعيف

(Its chain is dha’if (weak).<sup>(2)</sup>

He gives no excuse at all, apparently because there is none! Or, is it that

p: ٤١

---

Abu ‘Abd Allah Ahmad b. Hanbal al-Shaybani, Musnad (Cairo: Muasassat Qurtubah) – ١

[annotator: Shu’ayb al-Arnaut], vol. ٤, p. ٤٣٧, ١٩٩٤٢

Ibid – ٢

he has problem with ‘Abd Allah, his father Ahmad b. Hanbal (d. ۲۴۱ H) or ‘Abd al-Razzaq (d. ۲۱۱ H)? Elsewhere in the same Musnad, this is how al-Arnaut comments  
:about another chain of theirs

حدثنا عبد الله حدثني أبي ثنا عبد الرزاق قال ثنا سفيان عن الأعمش عن أبي وائل عن أم سلمه....

إسناده صحيح على شرط الشيخين

Abd Allah – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) – ‘Abd al-Razzaq – Sufyan – al-A’mash –  
....Abu Wail – Umm Salamah

(Its chain is sahih upon the standard of the two Shaykhs (i.e. al-Bukhari and Muslim)).

So, even Shaykh al-Arnaut is well-aware that the chain of Hadith al-Wilayah in  
!Musnad Ahmad is reliable. Yet, he does what he does

Or, wait a minute! Is there not a break in the chain between ‘Abd al-Razzaq and Ja’far? It is one thing for all the narrators of a chain to be trustworthy and truthful. It is another for it to be well-connected, such that each narrator transmits from the one he really met. If there is a break in the chain, then it is indeed weak. Shaykh al-Arnaut has authenticated the transmission from ‘Abd Allah – Ahmad b. Hanbal – ‘Abd al-Razzaq. He has equally authenticated the transmission from Ja’far – Yazid – Mutarrif.

.As such, there is only the question of the link between ‘Abd al-Razzaq and Ja’far

In the riwayat of Hadith al-Wilayah in Musnad Ahmad above, two people have narrated from Ja’far: ‘Abd al-Razzaq and ‘Affan al-Ma’ni. If only one of them is  
reliable and is

p: ۴۲

---

Ibid, vol. ۶, p. ۳۲۲, ۲۶۷۸۲ –۱

fully connected to Ja'far, then the entire sanad is impeccable. But, look at this chain  
:and al-Arnaut's comment on it

حدثنا عبد الله حدثني أبي ثنا عفان ثنا جعفر بن سليمان ثنا ثابت عن أنس بن مالك ....

إسناده صحيح على شرط مسلم رجاله ثقات

Abd Allah – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) – ‘Affan – Ja’far b. Sulayman – Thabit – Anas’  
.... b. Malik

Its chain is sahih upon the standard of (Imam) Muslim, its narrators are  
[\(1\) trustworthy.](#)

:Similarly, Shaykh al-Arnaut says about another chain

حدثنا عبد الله حدثني أبي ثنا عبد الرزاق ثنا جعفر بن سليمان قال حدثني ثابت البناني عن أنس بن مالك .....

إسناده صحيح على شرط مسلم , رجاله ثقات

Abd Allah – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) – ‘Abd al-Razzaq – Ja’far b. Sulayman –  
.... Thabit al-Banani – Anas b. Malik

Its chain is sahih upon the standard of (Imam) Muslim, its narrators are  
[\(2\) trustworthy.](#)

Obviously, two trustworthy narrators have narrated Hadith al-Wilayah from Ja'far b. Sulayman. Moreover, all its narrators are trustworthy, and the sanad is fully-connected. Therefore, it is a doubly sahih chain without any doubt, even by the standards of Shaykh al-Arnaut! Yet, he knowingly grades the sanad as dha'if without any justification! However, Allah has made him admit the truth about the noble hadith in his tahqiq of Sahih Ibn Hibban. So, his own words will continue to refute him till the  
!Hour

The second version of Hadith al-Wilayah, narrated by Buraydah, is equally  
:documented in Musnad Ahmad

---

Ibid, vol. ٣, p. ٢٦٧, ١٣٨٤٧-١

Ibid, vol. ٣, p. ١٦٤, ١٢٦٩٨-٢



الكندى عن عبد الله بن بريده عن أبيه بريده قال .... فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم لا تقع فى على فإنه منى وأنا منه وهو وليكم بعدى وانه منى وأنا منه وهو وليكم بعدى

Abd Allah – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) – Ibn Numayr – Ajlah al-Kindi – ‘Abd Allah b. Buraydah – his father Buraydah, who said: .... The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said: “Do not attack ‘Ali, for he is from me and I am from him, and he is your wali (after me; and he is from me and I am from him, and he is your wali after me.)<sup>(1)</sup>

:Shaykh al-Arnaut comments

إسناده ضعيف بهذه السياقه من أجل أجلى الكندى

<sup>(2)</sup>Its chain is dha’if (weak) with this context due to Ajlah al-Kindi.

Really?! But, this is what this same al-Arnaut says about the same Ajlah in the same book

الأجلى - وهو ابن عبد الله الكندى - فقد روى له البخارى فى " الأدب " وأصحاب السنن وهو صدوق

Al-Ajlah – and he is Ibn ‘Abd Allah al-Kindi – al-Bukhari has narrated from him in al-Adab, and the authors of the Sunan too (i.e. al-Tirmidhi, Abu Dawud, Ibn Majah and al-Nasai). And he is saduq (very truthful).<sup>(3)</sup>

How then can anyone grade his hadith as dha’if? Interestingly, elsewhere, al-Arnaut’s verdict changes

حدثنا عبد الله حدثنى أبى ثنا مصعب بن سلام سمعته من أبى مرتين ثنا الأجلح عن الزيد بن حرملة عن جابر بن عبد الله....

صحيح لغيره وهذا إسناد حسن

(Abd Allah – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal)

p: ٤٤

Ibid, vol. ٥, p. ٣٥٤, ٢٣٠٦٢ – ١

Ibid – ٢



...Mus'ab b. Salam – my father – al-Ajlah – al-Zayal b. Harmalah – Jabir b. 'Abd Allah –

[\(Sahih li ghayrihi, and this chain is hasan.\)](#)

Therefore, the version of Hadith al-Wilayah narrated by Ajlah is actually hasan by the standards of Shaykh al-Arnaut

### **?Hadith Al-Wilayah, What Does Wali Mean (۴)**

The word wali has a range of different meanings. Hans Wehr lists its various definitions

Helper, supporter, benefactor, sponsor; friend, close associate; relative; patron, protector; legal guardian, curator, tutor; a man close to God, holy man, saint (in the popular religion of Islam); master, proprietor, possessor, owner. [\(۲\)](#)

Usually, its exact definition in any given situation is dictated by its context. 'Allamah al-Albani (d. ۱۴۲۰ H) records that the Prophet, sallallahu 'alaihi wa alihi, said

ما تريدون من علي؟ ما تريدون من علي؟ ما تريدون من علي؟ إن عليا مني وأنا منه وهو ولي كل مؤمن بعدي. (صحيح)

What do you want from 'Ali? What do you want from 'Ali? Verily, 'Ali is from me and I am from him, and he is the wali of every believer after me." (Sahih) [\(۳\)](#)

But, despite weirdly denouncing the authenticity of this hadith, which is graded sahih above by 'Allamah al-Albani, Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah (d. ۷۲۸ H) also attacks the word wali in it

و كذلك قوله هو ولي كل مؤمن بعدي كذب علي رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم بل هو في حياته و بعد مماته ولي كل مؤمن و كل مؤمن وليه في المحيا و الممات فالولاية التي هي ضد العداوه لا تختص بزمان و أما الولاية التي هي الإمارة فيقال فيها والى كل

p: ۴۵

---

Ibid, vol. ۳, p. ۳۱۰, ۱۴۳۷۲ – ۱

Hans Wehr, A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic, ed. J. Milton Cowan (Ithaca, – ۲

New York: Spoken Languages Services; 3rd edition, (1976 CE), p. 1100.  
Abu ‘Abd al-Rahman Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh b. Tajati b. Adam al-  
Ashqudri al-Albani, Sahih al-Jami’ al-Saghir wa Ziyadatuhu (Al-Maktab al-Islami), vol.  
2, p. 980, 1803

And similarly his statement “he is the wali of every believer after me”, it is a lie upon the Messenger of Allah. Rather he (the Prophet), during his life and after his death, was the wali of every believer, and every believer is his wali in life and death. The walayah which means the opposite of enmity (i.e. friendship) is not restricted by time. As for the wilayah that means authority, then it is said concerning it: wali of every [\(believer after me. ١\)](#)

only means “friend”. It cannot refer to anyone with authority. (ولى) In other words, wali So, if the Messenger (والى). Rather, the only related word that means “master” is wali of Allah had intended ‘Ali, ‘alaihi al-salam, to be the ruler of the Muslims after him (as the Shi’ah assert), he would have used the second word, and not the first

:Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah also proposes another word

فقول القائل على ولى كل مؤمن بعدى كلام يمتنع نسبته إلى النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم فإنه إن أراد الموالاه لم يحتج ان يقول بعدى و إن أراد الإمارة كان ينبغي أن يقول وال على كل مؤمن

Therefore, the statement of the speaker “Ali is the wali of every believer after me”, it is a statement that cannot be attributed to the Prophet, peace be upon him. This is because if he had intended friendship, he did not need to say “after me”, and if he [\(intended authority, he was supposed to say: walin over every believer. ٢\)](#)

According to Shaykh

p: ٤٤

---

Abu al-‘Abbas Ahmad b. ‘Abd al-Halim b. Taymiyyah al-Harrani, Minhaj al-Sunnah – ١ al-Nabawiyyah (Muasassat Qurtubah; ١st edition, ١٤٠٦ H) [annotator: Dr. Muhammad Rashad Salim], vol. ٧, p. ٣٩١

Ibid – ٢

to mean “master” is a serious linguistic blunder. (ولى) Ibn Taymiyyah, the use of wali should be (وال) Alternatively, the word walin. (والى) Rather, the correct word is wali “used, but immediately coupled with “over

:Interestingly, Shaykh al-Albani agrees with him

فالحديث ليس فيه دليل البتة على أن علياً رضي الله عنه هو الأحق بالخلافة من الشيخين كما تزعم الشيعة لأن الموالاه غير الولاية التي هي بمعنى الإمارة، وإنما يقال فيها: والى كل مؤمن. هذا كله من بيان شيخ الإسلام وهو قوى متين كما ترى

There is no proof at all in the hadith that ‘Ali, may Allah be pleased with him, was more deserving of the khilafah (succession to the Prophet) than the two Shaykhs (i.e. Abu Bakr and ‘Umar) as the Shi’ah claim. This is because friendship is different from the wilayah which means authority. In the latter, one only says: wali of every believer. All of this is from the explanations of Shaykh al-Islam (Ibn Taymiyyah), and it is [\(1\)](#) extremely strong as you can see.

But, how can it be strong at all when it is only a fallacious submission? As indicated by also means “master”! Moreover, ‘Allamah al- (ولى) Hans Wehr – a neutral party – wali Albani has misrepresented the Shi’ah position. Rather, they assert that Imam ‘Ali was the only legitimate ruler of the Muslim world immediately after the death of the Messenger of Allah, on the strength of this hadith! This is different from saying that he was more deserving of the succession than others. In the view

p: ٤٧

---

Abu ‘Abd al-Rahman Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh b. Tajati b. Adam al- – ١ Ashqudri al-Albani, Silsilah al-Ahadith al-Sahihah wa Shayhun min Fiqhiyah wa Fawaidihah (Riyadh: Maktabah al-Ma’arif li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi’; ١st edition, ١٤١٥ H), vol. ٥, p. ٢٦٤, ٢٢٢٣

of the Shi'ah, others do not deserve it at all; and it was not open for competition. So, the question of comparison does not even arise

Contrary to the absurd claims of both Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah and 'Allamah al-Albani, is actually the most common – of the three words – in references to (ولي) the word wali authority and power. In fact, it has been used in that sense in several places in the :Qur'an! The Shi'i mufassir, Shaykh al-Tabarsi (d. 548 H), for instance, says

(والذين كفروا أولياؤهم الطاغوت (أى: متولى أمورهم وأنصارهم

And those who disbelieve, their awliya [plural of wali] are the evil ones) [2:257], (meaning: their rulers and helpers. 1)

:Al-Kashani (d. 1091 H) supports him

(الله ولى الذين آمنوا (متولى أمورهم

(Allah is the Wali of those who believe) [2:257] their Ruler. 2)

:Allamah al-Majlisi (d. 1111 H) also says

والولى المتولى للأمر والناصر والمحب

(The wali is the ruler, and the helper, and the lover. 3)

:The Sunni position is the same as well. Imam Ibn Jawzi (d. 597 H) submits

قوله تعالى: الله ولى الذين آمنوا (أى: متولى أمورهم، يهديهم، وينصرهم، ويعينهم.

Allah the Most High's Statement: (Allah is the Wali of those who believe) [2:257] (meaning: their Ruler, Who guides them, and helps them, and supports them. 4)

:Imam al-Baydhawi (d. 685 H) supports him

(الله ولى الذين آمنوا (محبهم أو متولى أمورهم

(Allah is the Wali of those who believe) [2:257] their Lover or their Ruler. 5)

:Al-Tha'labi (d. ٤٢٧ H) says something similar too

(الله ولي الذين آمنوا (أى ناصرهم ومعينهم وقيل محبهم وقيل متولى أمرهم

Allah is the Wali of those who)

p: ٤٨

- 
- Abu 'Ali al-Fadhli b. al-Hasan al-Tabarsi, *Majma' al-Bayan fi Tafsir al-Qur'an* (Beirut: Muasassat al-A'lami li al-Matbu'at; 1st edition, ١٤١٥ H), vol. ٢, p. ١٤٥
- Mullah Muhsin al-Faydh al-Kashani, *Tafsir al-Safi* (Tehran: Maktabah al-Sadr; 2nd edition, ١٤١٦ H) [annotator: Shaykh Husayn A'lami], vol. ١, p. ٢٨٤
- Muhammad Baqir al-Majlisi, *Bihar al-Anwar al-Jami'ah li Durar Akhbar al-Aimah al-Athar* (Beirut: Dar Ihya al-Turath al-'Arabi; 3rd edition, ١٤٠٣ H), vol. ٨٣, p. ١٨٤
- Abu al-Faraj Jamal al-Din 'Abd al-Rahman b. 'Ali b. Muhammad al-Jawzi al-Qurshi al-Baghdadi, *Zad al-Masir fi 'Ilm al-Tafsir* (Beirut: Dar al-Fikr; 1st edition, ١٤٠٧ H) [annotator: Dr. Muhammad b. 'Abd al-Rahman 'Abd Allah], vol. ١, p. ٢٤٨
- Abd Allah b. 'Umar al-Baydhawi, *Tafsir* (Beirut: Dar al-Fikr), vol. ١, p. ٥٥٨' -٥



believe) [٢٥٧], meaning their Helper and Supporter. It is said: their Lover. And it is said:  
(their Ruler. (١)

:(The same submission was made by al-Khazan (d. ٧٢٥ H

(والله ولي الذين آمنوا) (أى ناصرهم ومعينهم وقيل محبهم ومتولى أمورهم

Allah is the Wali of those who believe), meaning: their Helper and Supporter. It is said:)  
(their Lover and Ruler. (٢)

Al-Mahalli (d. ٨٦٤ H) and al-Suyuti (d. ٩١١ H) in their Tafsir al-Jalalayn, mince no words  
:about this

{أنت ولينا} {متولى أمورنا

(You are our Wali) our Ruler. (٣)

:They also say

{إن وليي الله} {متولى أموري

(My Wali is Allah) [٧:١٩٦] my Ruler. (٤)

:And

{فهو وليهم} {متولى أمورهم

(he is their wali} [١٦:٦٣] their ruler. (٥)

:Imam al-Nasafi (d. ٧١٠ H) confirms them as well

{الله ولي الذين آمنوا} [البقره : ٢٥٧] .... أى ناصرهم ومتولى أمورهم

Allah is the Wali of those who believe} [Baqarah:٢٥٧] .... meaning, their Helper and}  
(Ruler. (٦)

:Shaykh Ibn ‘Ashur, in turn, corroborates al-Nasafi

(فهو وليهم اليوم....) والمعنى : فالشيطان وليّ المشركين اليوم ، أى متولّى أمرهم

he is their wali today) [١٦:٦٣].... the meaning is: “Shaytan is the wali of the pagans) (today”, meaning their ruler. (٧)

:Allamah Rashid Ridha (d. ١٣٥٤ H), a Salafi scholar, says too‘

(وهو وليهم بما كانوا يعملون) .... و{وليهم } متولّى أمورهم

And He will be their Wali because of what they used to do) [٦:١٢٧].... And {their Wali} is) (their Ruler. (٨)

:He also says

(والله وليهما (أى متولّى أمورهما

(And Allah is their Wali) [٣:١٢٢] meaning, their Ruler. (٩)

As such, due to dishonesty or ignorance, Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah (supported by ‘Allamah al-Albani) effectively attributes linguistic incompetence to Allah, His Messenger and the

p: ٤٩

---

Abu Ishaq Ahmad b. Muhammad b. Ibrahim al-Tha’labi al-Naysaburi, al-Kashf wa – ١  
al-Bayan (Beirut: Dar Ihya al-Turath al-‘Arabi; ١st edition, ١٤٢٢ H) [annotator: Abu  
Muhammad b. ‘Ashur], vol. ١, P. ٢٣٧

Ala al-Din ‘Ali b. Muhammad b. Ibrahim al-Khazan al-Baghdadi, Lubab al-Tawil fi ‘ – ٢  
Ma’ani al-Tanzil (Beirut: Dar al-Fikr; ١٣٩٩ H), vol. ١, p. ٢٧٢

Jalal al-Din Muhammad b. Ahmad al-Mahalli and Jalal al-Din ‘Abd al-Rahman b. Abu – ٣  
Bakr al-Suyuti, Tafsir al-Jalalayn (Cairo: Dar al-Hadith; ١st edition), p. ٢١٦

Ibid, p. ٢٢٥ – ٤

Ibid, p. ٣٥٤ – ٥

Abu Barakat ‘Abd Allah b. Ahmad b. Mahmud al-Nasafi, Tafsir al-Nasafi (Beirut: Dar – ٤  
al-Nafais; ٢٠٠٥ CE) [annotator: Marwan Muhammad al-Shi’ar], vol. ١, p. ١٩٩

Muhammad Tahir b. ‘Ashur, al-Tahrir wa al-Tanwir (Tunis: Dar al-Sahnun li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi’; 1997 CE), vol. 14, p. 194

Muhammad Rashid b. ‘Ali Ridha, Tafsir Qur’an al-Hakim (Egypt: al-Hay-ah al-Masriyyah al-‘Amma li al-Kitab; 1990 CE), vol. 8, p. 54  
Ibid, Vol. 4, p. 90-91

mostly Sunni Muslim scholars! We have reasons to believe that Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah deliberately misrepresents the truth about the word wali, but does not intend the blasphemous implications. He only seeks to undermine the Shi'i claims by all means, including by crook. We say this because Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah himself has said these words in the same Minhaj al-Sunnah

وكل هؤلاء العلماء الذين ذكرناهم يعلمون أن عدل عمر كان أتم من عدل من ولي بعده وعلمه كان أتم من علم من ولي بعده

All of these ‘ulama that we have mentioned knew that the fairness of ‘Umar is more perfect than the fairness of anyone who became the wali after him, and his knowledge [\(1\)](#) was more perfect than the knowledge of anyone who became the wali after him.

:He also writes

و وجدنا عليا إذ ولي قد استعمل أقاربه

And we found that when ‘Ali became the wali, he appointed his relatives as [\(2\)](#) governors.

Is there any possibility that Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah is only discussing about friendship ?above

:An even more surprising stunt pulled by Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah is in these words

الفرق بين الولاية بالفتح و الولاية بالكسر معروف فالولاية ضد العداوة و هي المذكوره في هذه النصوص ليست هي الولاية بالكسر التي هي الإمارة و هؤلاء الجهال يجعلون الولي هو الأمير و لم يفرقوا بين الولاية و الولاية و الأمير يسمى الولي لا يسمى الولي و لكن قد يقال هو ولي الأمر كما يقال وليت أمركم و يقال أولو الأمر و أما إطلاق القول بالمولي وإرادته الولي فهذا لا يعرف بل يقال في

p: ٥٠

---

Abu al-‘Abbas Ahmad b. ‘Abd al-Halim b. Taymiyyah al-Harrani, Minhaj al-Sunnah – ١ al-Nabawiyyah (Muasassat Qurtubah; ١st edition, ١٤٠٦ H) [annotator: Dr. Muhammad Rashad Salim], vol. ٦, p. ٥٤  
Ibid, vol. ٧, p. ٤٨٥ –٢

The difference between walayah and wilayah is well-known. The walayah which is the opposite of enmity is what is mentioned in these texts, not wilayah which is authority. But these ignorant people make wali the ruler, and do not differentiate between walayah and wilayah. The ruler is called the wali and not the wali. However, the ruler is also called wali al-amr as it is said, "I am the wali of your amr (affairs)". The rulers are further called ulu al-amr. As for the use of the word mawla, with the meaning of wali, this is not known (to be applied in relation to rulers). Rather, the wali is called [\(مولى\)](#) mawla, and he is not called wali.

:In simpler terms

1. The words walayah and wilayah are different .

2. Walayah applies only to friendship, and is related with wali (ولى).

3. Wilayah means authority, and is related with wali (والى).

4. Every hadith about 'Ali only uses wali (ولى), and not wali (والى).

5. Therefore, 'Ali has only friendship (walayah) through those ahadith, and not .wilayah

6. Both mawla (مولى) and wali (ولى) are synonymous, and are related to walayah only

7. A ruler is never called a mawla (مولى) or a wali (ولى).

8. Rather, a ruler is only called wali (ولى), wali al-amr (ولى الأمر).

9. The wali al-amr (ولى الأمر) is the one who is the wali (ولى) of the amr (affairs) of the people

10. For wali (ولى) to mean ruler, it must be conjoined with amr (ولى)

None of these



(ولي) submissions is true! Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah himself has used the word wali above, without conjoining it with amr, to mean ruler! Elsewhere, he has also employed :the same word, in the same form, along with amr

وكان أبو بكر معلما للصبيان في الجاهليه وفي الإسلام كان خياطا ولما ولي أمر المسلمين منعه الناس عن الخياطه فقال إنى محتاج إلى القوت فجعلوا له كل يوم ثلاثه دراهم من بيت المال

Abu Bakr was a teacher of children during the Jahiliyyah. But, during the Islamic era, he was a tailor. When he became the wali of the amr of the Muslims, the people forbade him from tailoring. So he said, “I need food”. Therefore, they gave to him [\(1\) three dirhams from the Public Treasury every day.](#)

Nobody is a better refuter of Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah than himself! He says :somewhere

و وجدنا عليا إذ ولي قد استعمل أقاربه

And we found that when ‘Ali became the wali, he appointed his relatives as [\(2\) governors.](#)

:Elsewhere, he states

ولما ولي أمر المسلمين منعه الناس عن الخياطه

When he (Abu Bakr) became the wali of the amr of the Muslims, the people forbade [\(3\) him from tailoring.](#)

It is very apparent from these words that Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah, in truth, accepts mean the same thing! But, he wants (ولي الأمر) and wali al-amr (والى) wali (ولى), that wali to defeat the Shi’ah, whatever it takes! What it has taken, of course, is this disturbing simply because it is the (ولى) linguistic acrobatics! He is distorting the meaning of wali term used

Ibid, vol. 7, p. 485 -2

Ibid, vol. 8, pp. 540-541 -3



by the Prophet to describe Amir al-Muminin ‘Ali. Otherwise, if the Messenger of Allah of every believer (ولى الأمر) or wali al-amr (والى) had said that Imam ‘Ali would be the wali after him, Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah would certainly have turned his own arguments inside out! In any case, the top lexicographers of both the Shi’ah and the Ahl al-are synonyms (ولى الأمر) and (ولى) Sunnah also agree that wali

For instance, al-Jawhari (d. ٣٩٣ H), who came more than ٣٠٠ years before Shaykh Ibn :Taymiyyah (d. ٧٢٨ H), states

وكل من ولى أمر واحد فهو وليه.

1. Every person who is the wali of the amr of anyone, he is thereby the latter’s wali.

He is corroborated by Ibn Faris (d. ٣٩٥ H), another highly recognized Sunni :lexicographer

وكل من ولى أمر آخر فهو وليه

2. Every person who is the wali of the amr of anyone, he is thereby the latter’s wali.

The most well-known and highest-regarded classical Sunni lexicographer, Ibn :Manzur (d. ٧١١ H), also submits

كل من ولى أمر واحد فهو وليه

3. Every person who is the wali of the amr of anyone, he is thereby the latter’s wali.

:Finally, the highly authoritative Shi’ah lexicographer, al-Turayhi (d. ١٠٨٥ H) caps it all

والولى: الوالى، وكل من ولى أمر أحد فهو وليه.

The wali is the wali, and every person who is the wali of the amr of anyone, he is 4. (thereby the latter’s wali)

The wali of the amr (or simply wali al-amr) of anyone is his ruler. This is why Abu Bakr is referred to as the wali al-amr

---

Isma'il b. Hammad al-Jawhari, al-Sihah: Taj al-Lughah wa Sihah al-'Arabiyyah – ۱  
(Beirut: Dar al-'Ilm li al-Malayin; ۴th edition, ۱۴۰۷ H) [annotator: Ahmad 'Abd al-Ghafur  
'Atar], vol. ۶, p. ۲۵۲۹

Abu al-Husayn Ahmad b. Faris b. Zakariyyah, Mu'jam Maqayis al-Lughah (Qum: – ۲  
Maktab al-A'lam al-Islami; ۱۴۰۴ H) [annotator: 'Abd Salam Muhammad Harun], vol. ۶, p.  
۱۴۱

Abu al-Fadhl Jamal al-Din Muhammad b. Mukram b. Manzur al-Afriqi al-Misri, Lisan – ۳  
al-'Arab (Qum: Nashr Adab al-Hawzah; ۱۴۰۵ H), vol. ۱۵, p. ۴۱۰

Fakhr al-Din al-Turayhi, Majma' al-Bahrayn (۲nd edition, ۱۴۰۸ H) [annotator: Sayyid – ۴  
Ahmad al-Husayni], vol. ۴, p. ۵۵۴

of the Muslims after the death of the Prophet. He was in charge, and had full control. In the same manner, the king of Saudi Arabia is the wali al-amr of Saudis while the British Prime Minister is the wali al-amr of Britons. The standard linguistic principle, of course, is that a synonym for wali al-amr is wali

With that, Abu Bakr became the wali of the Muslims after the Prophet – according to Sunni Islam. The Saudi king is the wali of Saudis, and the British Prime Minister is the wali of Britons. This is a solid, undeniable reality that Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah struggles so desperately to deny, conceal and distort. This, apparently, is because it poses a direct fatal threat to the survival of Sunni Islam as a whole

At this point, the fallacy of Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah’s weird claim that wali relates to walayah (friendship) only, and not to wilayah (authority) is very obvious. Wali can denote either walayah or wilayah, depending on its meaning within the specific context of each case. If, as the Shi’ah claim, it really means “ruler” in the case of Hadith al-Wilayah, then it is indeed wilayah

A rarer meaning of wali is heir. We will be discussing this definition in detail at its place

### **”Hadith Al–Wilayah, The Implication of “After Me (۵**

Both mean (من بعدى) or min ba’di (بعدى). The phrase “after me” in Arabic is either ba’di the same thing and are considered as one and the same. Hadith al-Wilayah has been transmitted with both terms. Imam al-Salihi

:al-Shami (d. ٩٤٢ H) for instance says

وروى ابن أبي شيبة وهو صحيح عن عمران - رضى الله تعالى عنه - قال: قال رسول الله - صلى الله عليه وسلم -: "على منى وأنا منه، وعلى ولي كل مؤمن من بعدى."

Ibn Abi Shaybah narrated, and it is sahih, from ‘Imran, may Allah be pleased with him, saying: The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said: “Ali is from me and I am [from him, and ‘Ali is the wali of every believer after me \(min ba’di\).”](#)<sup>(١)</sup>

:Meanwhile, al-Hafiz (d. ٨٥٢ H) also states

أخرج الترمذى بإسناد قوى عن عمران بن حصين فى قصه قال فيها قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ما تريدون من على إن عليا منى وأنا من على وهو ولي كل مؤمن بعدى

Al-Tirmidhi records in a narrative with a strong (qawi) chain from ‘Imran b. Hasin: “The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said: ‘What do you want from ‘Ali? Verily, ‘Ali [is from me and I am from ‘Ali, and he is the wali of every believer after me \(ba’di\).”](#)<sup>(٢)</sup>

The Shi’i lexicographer, al-Turayhi (d. ١٠٨٥ H), explains what ba’di (“after”) means in :medieval Arabic

بعد: خلاف قبل. قال تعالى: والله الامر من قبل ومن بعد (أى قبل الفتح وبعده، وقد يكون بمعنى مع مثل قوله تعالى): عتل بعد ذلك زنيم (أى مع ذلك

Ba’di: This is the opposite of “before”. Allah says: (To Allah belongs the Command ,before and after) [٣٠:٤], meaning before the Conquest of Makkah and after it. Also

p: ٥٥

---

Muhammad b. Yusuf al-Salihi al-Shami, Subul al-Huda al-Rashad fi Sirah Khayr - ١ al-‘Ibad (Beirut: Dar al-Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah; ١st edition, ١٤١٤ H) [annotators: ‘Adil Ahmad ‘Abd al-Mawjud and ‘Ali Muhammad Ma’ud], vol. ١١, p. ٢٩٦

Ahmad b. ‘Ali b. Hajar al-‘Asqalani, al-Isabah fi Tamyiz al-Sahabah (Beirut: Dar al- -٢ Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah; ١st edition, ١٤١٥ H) [annotators: Shaykh ‘Adil Ahmad b. ‘Abd al-Mawjud and Shaykh ‘Ali Muhammad Ma’udh], vol. ٤, p. ٤٦٨

it also has the meaning of “with”, like in His Words, (Cruel, after that base-born) [٤٨:١٣],  
(meaning “with that”). (١)

Classical Sunni lexicographers, Ibn Manzur (d. ٧١١ H) and Muhammad b. ‘Abd al-Qadir  
(d. ٧٢١ H), also state

وبعد ضد قبل

(Ba’da is the opposite of “before”). (٢)

The definitions are general. As such, ba’di refers to any “after”, especially “after in time”, “after in status” or “after in sequence”. A rarer meaning of ba’di is “in my absence” or “during my absence”, as in these verses

قال فإننا قد فتننا قومك من بعدك وأضلهم السامري

He (Allah) said: “Verily! We have tried your people in your absence, and al-Samiri has  
(led them astray).” (٣)

:And

ولما رجع موسى إلى قومه غضبان أسفا قال بئسما خلفتموني من بعدى

When Musa returned to his people, angry and grieved, he said, “What an evil thing is  
!that which you have done during my absence

So, what does “after me” mean in Hadith al-Wilayah? Was ‘Ali, ‘alaihi al-salam, thereby the wali of the Ummah in the event of Muhammad’s death, sallallahu ‘alaihi wa aalihi? Or, was he their wali next in rank to the Messenger with the latter alive? Or was he the wali only in the temporary absence of the Prophet? In the event of any of  
?these cases, what exactly would wali and “after me” mean

In order to determine these, one must first analyze the text and grammar of the  
:hadith itself. There is a clear difference between these two statements

على ولي كل مؤمن بعدى

---

Fakhr al-Din al-Turayhi, Majma' al-Bahrayn (2nd edition, ١٤٠٨ H) [annotator: Sayyid –١  
Ahmad al-Husayni], vol. ١, p. ٢١٧

Abu al-Fadhl Jamal al-Din Muhammad b. Mukram b. Manzur al-Afriqi al-Misri, Lisan –٢  
al-‘Arab (Qum: Nashr Adab al-Hawzah; ١٤٠٥ H), vol. ٣, p. ٩٢; Muhammad b. Abi Bakr  
‘Abd al-Qadir al-Razi, Mukhtar al-Sihah (Beirut: Dar al-Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah; ١st edition,  
١٤١٥ H) [annotator: Ahmad Shams al-Din], p. ٣٧

Qur’an ٢٠:٨٥ –٣

.me

:And

على ولي لكل مؤمن من بعدى

‘Ali is a wali (waliyyun) of every believer after me‘

THE wali. However, since it is – (الولى) The actual word in Hadith al-Wilayah is al-wali its first two letters are hidden for a smoother (كل), immediately followed by kulli pronunciation. Yet, the word remains pronounced as wali – indicating that it is a definite noun. Its indefinite form is waliyyun. This indefinite form can only be followed .in order to retain its indefinite status (لكل) by likulli

is sometimes adopted to (كل), The singular definite personal noun, followed by kulli name a rank, status or quality that is absolutely exclusive to someone. The Qur’an too :has used it in this sense, with regards to Allah. For instance, it says

قل أغير الله أبعى ربا وهو رب كل شىء

Say: “Shall I seek a lord (rabban) other than Allah, while He is THE Lord (Rabb) of every (thing?)”

The last part of this verse adopts the exact same grammatical format as Hadith al-Wilayah. It apparently seeks to declare that absolutely no other lord of everything exists besides Allah – not at a higher, equal or even lower level – and has used that format to strongly and completely convey its message. For all intents and purposes, only Allah exists as the sole Lord of everything. There is no superior, concurrent or .inferior lord – for any purpose – besides Him

:Another similar verse is this

قل من رب السماوات والأرض قل الله .... قل الله خالق كل شىء

Say: “Who is THE





Lord of the heavens and the earth?” Say: “Allah” .... Say: “Allah is THE Creator of every (thing.” (1)

He is the only Lord of everything, and the only Creator of everything. It is obvious that the Qur’an absolutely restricts the rububiyyah (lordship) and khalq (creation) of everything exclusively to Him through the adoption of this grammatical style. Meanwhile, the fact that the wilayah in the hadith is absolutely exclusive to ‘Ali after the Messenger is clearly confirmed by Ibn ‘Abbas, radhiyallahu ‘anhu, a very prominent Sahabi. Imam al-Hakim (d. ۴۰۳ H) records

أخبرنا أبو بكر أحمد بن جعفر بن حمدان القطيعي ببغداد من أصل كتابه ثنا عبد الله بن أحمد بن حنبل حدثني أبي ثنا يحيى بن حماد ثنا أبو عوانه ثنا أبو بلج ثنا عمرو بن ميمون قال إني لجالس عند ابن عباس إذ أتاه تسعه رهط فقالوا: يا ابن عباس: إما أن تقوم معنا وإما أن تخلو بنا من بين هؤلاء قال: فقال ابن عباس بل أنا أقوم معكم قال وهو يومئذ صحيح قبل أن يعمي قال: فابتدؤوا فتحدثوا فلا ندرى ما قالوا قال فجاء ينفص ثوبه ويقول أف وتف وقعوا في رجل له بضع عشره فضائل ليست لأحد غيره وقعوا في رجل .... قال له رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم أنت ولي كل مؤمن بعدى ومؤمنه

Abu Bakr Ahmad b. Ja’far b. Hamdan al-Qati’i – ‘Abd Allah b. Ahmad b. Hanbal – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) Yahya b. Hamad – Abu Awanah – Abu Balj – ‘Amr b. :Maymun

I was sitting in the company

p: ۵۸

---

Qur’an ۱۳:۱۶-۱

of Ibn ‘Abbas when nine men came to him and said, “O Ibn ‘Abbas! Either you debate with us, or tell these folks that you prefer a private debate.” So, Ibn ‘Abbas said, “I would rather participate with you.” In those days, he had not lost his eye-sight yet. So they started talking, but I was not sure exactly what they were talking about. Then he came, squeezing his robe, and saying: “Nonsense! They are attacking a man who has ten EXCLUSIVE merits... They are attacking a man ... to whom the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said: “You are THE wali of every male and female believer after (me.” (1)

:Al-Hakim says

هذا حديث صحيح الإسناد

(2) This hadith has a sahih chain.

:Al-Dhahabi (d. ٧٤٨ H) corroborates him

صحيح

(3) Sahih.

:Allamah al-Albani (d. ١٤٢٠ H) confirms them both

. وأما قوله: "وهو ولي كل مؤمن بعدى" فقد جاء من حديث ابن عباس، فقال الطيالسي (٢٧٥٢): حدثنا أبو عوانه عن أبي بلج عن عمرو بن ميمون عنه "أن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قال لعلي: "أنت ولي كل مؤمن بعدى". وأخرجه أحمد (١ / ٣٣٠ - ٣٣١) ومن طريقه الحاكم (٣ / ١٣٢ - ١٣٣) وقال: "صحيح الإسناد"، ووافقه الذهبي، وهو كما قال.

As for his statement “and he (huwa) is the wali of every believer after me”, it has been narrated in the hadith of Ibn ‘Abbas, for al-Tayalisi (٢٧٥٢) said: Abu ‘Awanah – Abu Balj – ‘Amr b. Maymun, from him (i.e. Ibn ‘Abbas), “that the Messenger of

p: ٥٩

---

Abu ‘Abd Allah Muhammad b. ‘Abd Allah al-Hakim al-Naysaburi, al-Mustadrak ‘ala – ١ al-Sahihayn (Beirut: Dar al-Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah; ١st edition, ١٤١١ H) [annotator: Mustafa ‘Abd al-Qadir ‘Ata], vol. ٣, p. ١٤٣, ٤٦٥٢

Ibid -۲

Ibid -۳

Allah, peace be upon him, said to ‘Ali: ‘You are THE wali of every believer after me.’” Ahmad (١/٣٣٠-٣٣١) recorded it, and from his route al-Hakim (٣/١٣٢-١٣٣), and he (al-Hakim) said, “a sahih chain” and al-Dhahabi concurred with him, and it is indeed as [\(1\)](#) both have stated.

The full hadith elaborates on all ten exclusive merits. However, we have highlighted the most relevant of them to our current discourse, which is Hadith al-Wilayah

As such, grammatically and based upon the explicit testimony of Ibn ‘Abbas, the wilayah of Amir al-Muminin in the hadith is a “merit” that is absolutely exclusive to him alone. To him alone, to the exclusion of all other creatures, belonged the wilayah of the Ummah immediately after the Prophet

A rather relevant fact is that the Messenger of Allah too was the only wali of the believers throughout his lifetime. This is explicitly stated in another hadith copied by (al-Hafiz Ibn Kathir (d. ٧٧٤ H

أنا ولي كل مؤمن

[\(2\)](#) I am THE wali of every believer.

:Ibn Kathir has this comment about it

قال شيخنا أبو عبد الله الذهبي حديث صحيح

[\(3\)](#) Our Shaykh, Abu ‘Abd Allah al-Dhahabi, said: (It is) a sahih hadith.

:Imam Ahmad b. Hanbal (d. ٢٤١ H) also records that the Prophet said

أنا ولي المؤمنين

[\(4\)](#) I am THE wali of the believers.

:Al-Arnaut says

إسناده صحيح على شرط مسلم

[\(Its chain is sahih upon the standard of \(Imam\) Muslim.\)](#)

He was the only one. There was absolutely no other among humans – none above him, none with him, and none below him. After him, the exact

p: ٩٠

---

Abu ‘Abd al-Rahman Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh b. Tajati b. Adam al- – ١  
Ashqudri al-Albani, *Silsilah al-Ahadith al-Sahihah wa Shayhun min Fiqhihah wa  
Fawaidihah* (Riyadh: Maktabah al-Ma’arif li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi’; ١st edition, ١٤١٥ H),  
vol. ٥, p. ٢٩٣, ٢٢٢٣

Abu al-Fida Isma’il b. Kathir al-Dimashqi, *al-Bidayah wa al-Nihayah* (Dar Ihya al- – ٢  
Turath al-‘Arabi; ١st edition, ١٤٠٨ H) [annotator: ‘Ali Shiri], vol. ٥, p. ٢٢٨-٢٢٩  
Ibid – ٣

Abu ‘Abd Allah Ahmad b. Hanbal al-Shaybani, *Musnad* (Cairo: Muasassat Qurtubah) – ٤  
[annotator: Shu’ayb al-Arnaut], vol. ٣, p. ٣٧١, ١٥٠٢٦  
Ibid – ٥

:same status passed onto ‘Ali from him

على ولي كل مؤمن بعدى

‘Ali is THE wali of every believer after me‘

So, what was that totally exclusive type of walayah or wilayah that the Messenger of Allah held during his lifetime? Was it friendship with the Muslims? Was it help of the Muslims? Was it support of the Muslims? Or, was it rule over the Muslims

As for walayah (friendship, help and support), this was NOT exclusive to the Prophet during his lifetime, nor was it ever exclusive to him and/or ‘Ali or any other Muslim!  
:Allah says

والمؤمنون والمؤمنات بعضهم أولياء بعض

(The believers, men and women, are awliya (plural of wali) of one another.)

:Al-Hafiz Ibn Kathir explains the verse

{بعضهم أولياء بعض} أى : يتناصرون ويتعاضدون ، كما جاء فى الصحيح: "المؤمن للمؤمن كالبنان يشد بعضه بعضا" وشبك بين أصابعه وفى الصحيح أيضا : "مثل المؤمنين فى توادهم وتراحمهم ، كمثل الجسد الواحد ، إذا اشتكى منه عضو تداعى له سائر الجسد بالحمى والسهر"

are awliya of one another}, meaning they help one another and they support one another, as it is recorded in the Sahih: “Each believer to another believer are like the fingertip, each strengthening the other” and he interlocked his fingers. Also, in the Sahih, it is recorded: “The example of the believers in their love of one another, and their mercy to one another, is like a single body. If a body part complains, the remaining parts of the body come to its rescue with strength and care.”

,With this reality

p: ٤١

Abu al-Fida Isma'il b. 'Umar b. Kathir al-Qurshi al-Dimashqi, Tafsir al-Qur'an – 'U  
al-'Azim (Dar al-Taybah li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi'; 2nd edition, 1420 H) [annotator: Sami  
b. Muhammad Salamah], vol. 4, p. 174

we are left with only one explanation: the Messenger of Allah was the sole ruler of the Ummah – which fits perfectly with history! In Hadith al-Wilayah, he apparently indicates the transition of this same exclusive wilayah after him, and its direction

Our understanding is further helped by the context of the hadith itself. ‘Ali made an administrative decision, in his capacity as the overall commander of the army units. Some of the soldiers under him objected, and thereby reported him to the Messenger. The issue for determination was NOT whether or not he was their friend, helper or supporter. Rather, ‘Ali’s authority was being questioned by his subordinates

It was in this light that the Messenger of Allah angrily rejected their objections, ordered them to desist from any future recurrence, and informed them that ‘Ali was their wali after him. In other words, “he is your next ruler after me: you should learn to be fully loyal to him and his decisions now; if you kept up this attitude to him, you would be rebels to him later”! With the above facts in mind, there is no doubt that “after me” in the hadith could only have meant “after my death

:Interestingly, Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah (d. ٧٢٨ H) reaches this same conclusion as well

و كذلك قوله هو ولي كل مؤمن بعدى كذب على رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم بل هو فى حياته و بعد مماته ولي كل مؤمن  
و كل مؤمن و ليه فى المحيا و الممات فالولاية التى هى



And similarly his statement “he is the wali of every believer after me”, it is a lie upon the Messenger of Allah. Rather he (the Prophet), during his life and after his death, was the wali of every believer, and every believer is his wali in life and death. The walayah that means the opposite of enmity (i.e. friendship) is not restricted by time. (1)

Our dear Shaykh obviously understands from the hadith that “after me” indicates the end of the Prophet’s wilayah, followed immediately by the commencement of that of ‘Ali. He also knows that this termination of the Prophet’s wilayah, according to “after me” in the hadith, could only have occurred with his death. But, since Ibn Taymiyyah has self-deluded himself into believing that wali can never mean “ruler”, he becomes totally confused, or at least pretends to be so. Despite the clear illogicality and grammatical invalidity of such a stance, Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah maintains that “the wali” in the hadith only means “a friend”! Yet, on the strength of the illogicality and fallacy of interpreting wali in the hadith to mean “friend”, our dear Shaykh throws it away!

:Surprisingly, ‘Allamah al-Albani thinks that his Shaykh actually has a point

فمن العجيب حقا أن يتجرأ شيخ الإسلام ابن تيميه على إنكار هذا الحديث وتكذيبه في "منهاج السنه" (٤ / ١٠٤) كما فعل بالحديث المتقدم هناك، مع تقريره رحمه الله أحسن تقرير أن الموالاه هنا ضد المعاداه وهو حكم ثابت لكل مؤمن، وعلى رضی الله عنه

p: ٦٣

---

Abu al-‘Abbas Ahmad b. ‘Abd al-Halim b. Taymiyyah al-Harrani, Minhaj al-Sunnah – ١ al-Nabawiyyah (Muasassat Qurtubah; ١st edition, ١٤٠٦ H) [annotator: Dr. Muhammad Rashad Salim], vol. ٧, p. ٣٩١

Of the truly unbelievable is Shaykh al-Islam Ibn Taymiyyah's denial of this hadith, and his calling it a lie in Minhaj al-Sunnah (٤/١٠٤), as he did with the previous hadith here, despite his excellent confirmation, may Allah be merciful to him, that the friendship here is the opposite of enmity. And this is a ruling that is firmly established for every believer, and 'Ali, may Allah be pleased with him, is one of their elders. He loves them (and they love him.)

In simple words, there is nothing special or exclusive to anyone in the hadith. It only reminds that 'Ali is a friend of every believer, in the exact same way that each believer is a friend of every other believer! So, one is tempted to ask: why then has the hadith stated "the wali", rather than "a wali", and especially within an exclusion grammar? Secondly, why has 'Allamah al-Albani pretended not to see that "after me" exists in the hadith?! It is not reflected at all in his "explanation"? After all, the Messenger of Allah did not say it for fun! In a rather intriguing stunt, Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah himself : "reveals why 'Allamah al-Albani and others like him do not like to see the "after me

فقول القائل على ولي كل مؤمن بعدى كلام يمتنع نسبته إلى النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم فإنه إن أراد الموالاه لم يحتج ان يقول بعدى

,"Therefore, the statement of the speaker "Ali is the wali of every believer after me

p: ٤٤

---

Abu 'Abd al-Rahman Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh b. Tajati b. Adam al- – ١  
Ashqudri al-Albani, Silsilah al-Ahadith al-Sahihah wa Shayhun min Fiqhihah wa  
Fawaidihah (Riyadh: Maktabah al-Ma'arif li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi'; ١st edition, ١٤١٥ H),  
vol. ٥, p. ٢٤٤, ٢٢٢٣

it is a statement that cannot be attributed to the Prophet, peace be upon him. This is because if he had intended friendship, he did not need to say “after me”. (1)

We too add that he would have said “a wali”, and NOT “the wali”, if he had meant to say “friend”, “helper” or “supporter”. The full hadith – if ‘Allamah al-Albani were right – would have been: “’Ali is a wali of every believer”! He apparently prefers to ignore crucial parts of the hadith in order to keep his fallacious explanation of it floating

But, Imam Ibn Hibban (d. ۳۵۴ H) thinks he has a final solution to this stubborn Sunni dilemma

ما تريدون من علي ثلاثا إن عليا مني وأنا منه وهو ولي كل مؤمن بعدى

ذكر البيان بأن علي بن أبي طالب رضي الله عنه كان ناصر كل من ناصره رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم

What do you want from ‘Ali! What do you want from ‘Ali? What do you want from ‘Ali.“ Verily, ‘Ali is from me and I am from ‘Ali, and he is THE wali of every believer after me

He mentioned the explanation that ‘Ali b. Abi Talib, may Allah be pleased with him, was THE helper of everyone whose helper was the Messenger of Allah, pace be upon him. (2)

Yet, this, disappointingly, solves nothing. Was Amir al-Muminin not an helper of the believers during the Prophet’s lifetime? Besides, was the Messenger of Allah the only helper of the Muslims during his prophetic mission, such that ‘Ali

p: ۶۵

---

Abu al-‘Abbas Ahmad b. ‘Abd al-Halim b. Taymiyyah al-Harrani, Minhaj al-Sunnah – ۱ al-Nabawiyyah (Muasassat Qurtubah; ۱st edition, ۱۴۰۶ H) [annotator: Dr. Muhammad Rashad Salim], vol. ۷, p. ۳۹۱

Abu Hatim Muhammad b. Hibban b. Ahmad b. Hibban b. Mu’adh b. Ma’bad al- – ۲ Tamimi al-Darimi al-Busti, Sahih Ibn Hibban bi Tartib Ibn Balban (Beirut: Muasassat al-Risalah; ۲nd edition, ۱۴۱۴ H) [annotators: Muhammad Nasir al-Din al-Albani and Shu’ayb al-Arnaut], vol. ۱۵, pp. ۳۷۳–۳۷۴, ۶۹۲۹

?became the only helper after him

Seeing the utter helplessness of the situation, a prominent Sunni scholar, al-Salihi al-Shami (d. ٩٤٢ H), chooses to submit to the apparent truth, while addressing Hadith al-Wilayah:

(وهو وليكم بعدى: (أى يلى أمركم.

(He is your wali after me): meaning, he will rule over your affairs. (١)

Of even greater interest is that Ibn Abi ‘Asim (d. ٢٨٧ H), a major classical Sunni muhadith, places this hadith under the chapter heading: the Khilafah of ‘Ali

ثنا عباس بن الوليد النرسى وأبو كامل قالوا ثنا جعفر بن سليمان، عن يزيد الرشك، عن مطرف، عن عمران بن حصين قال: قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم: على منى، وأنا منه، وهو ولى كل مؤمن من بعدى.

Abbas b. al-Walid al-Narsi and Abu Kamil – Ja’far b. Sulayman – Yazid al-Rishk – ‘Mutarrif – ‘Imran b. Hasin: The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said: “‘Ali is from me and I am from him, and he is THE wali of every believer after me.” (٢)

:Dr. Al-Jawabirah says

إسناده صحيح. رجاله رجال مسلم.

(Its chain is sahih. Its narrators are narrators of (Sahih) Muslim. (٣)

### ?Hadith Al-Wilayah, Doctored By Shi’is (٤)

Facing severe hopelessness about Hadith al-Wilayah, a high-standing Sunni ‘alim decides to play the last remaining card: “Shi’is doctored it”! Imam al-Mubarakfuri (d. ١٢٨٢ H) says

رواه أحمد فى مسنده) وهو ولى كل مؤمن من بعدى (كذا فى بعض النسخ بزياده من ووقع فى بعضها بعدى بحذف من وكذا وقع فى روايه أحمد فى مسنده وقد استدلل به الشيعة على أن عليا رضى الله عنه كان خليفه بعد رسول الله من غير

Muhammad b. Yusuf al-Salihi al-Shami, *Subul al-Huda al-Rashad fi Sirah Khayr – ١*  
*al-‘Ibad* (Beirut: Dar al-Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah; ١st edition, ١٤١٤ H) [annotators: ‘Adil Ahmad  
‘Abd al-Mawjud and ‘Ali Muhammad Ma’ud], vol. ٤, p. ٢٣٧

Abu Bakr b. Abi ‘Asim, Ahmad b. ‘Amr b. al-Dhahhak b. Mukhlid al-Shaybani, *Kitab – ٢*  
*al-Sunnah* (Dar al-Sami’i li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi’) [annotator: Dr. Basim b. Faysal al-  
Jawabirah], vol. ١, p. ٧٩٩, ١٢٢١

Ibid –٣

فصل واستدلالهم به عن هذا باطل فإن مداره عن صحه زياده لفظ بعدى وكونها صحيحه محفوظه قابله للاحتجاج والأمر ليس كذلك .... زياده لفظ بعدى فى هذا الحديث ليست بمحفوظه بل هى مردوده فاستدلال الشيعة بها على أن عليا رضى الله عنه كان خليفه بعد رسول الله من غير فصل باطل جدا

Ahmad recorded it in his Musnad: “And he is THE wali of every believer after me (min ba’di)”. This is how it is recorded in some manuscripts, with the addition of “min”. In other manuscripts, there is “ba’di” without “min”, and this is how it is in the report of Ahmad in his Musnad. The Shi’ah have proved with it (i.e. the phrase “after me”) that ‘Ali, may Allah be pleased with him, was the immediate khalifah of the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him

Their reliance of upon as proof is fallacious because it depends entirely upon the authenticity of the additional phrase “after me”. If it were authentic, then it would be acceptable as proof

But, the matter is not like that.... The additional phrase “after me” in this hadith is not authentic. Rather, it is rejected. Therefore, the reliance upon it as proof, by the Shi’ah, that ‘Ali, may Allah be pleased with him, was the immediate khalifah of the Messenger (of Allah is terribly fallacious.)

:In simple words, the original hadith was this

على ولى كل مؤمن

‘Ali is THE wali of every believer’

:However, some unreliable people maliciously added “after me” to it to make it

على ولى

p: ٦٧

---

Abu al-‘Ala Muhammad b. ‘Abd al-Rahman b. ‘Abd al-Rahim al-Mubarakfuri, Tuhfat – ١ al-Ahwazi bi Sharh Jami’ al-Tirmidhi (Beirut: Dar al-Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah; ١st edition, ١٤١٠ H), vol. ١٠, pp. ١٤٦–١٤٧

‘Ali is THE wali of every believer after me‘

In his haste, al-Mubarakfuri obviously fails to notice that the “dangerous elements” in the hadith are two, not one: the word “the” before wali and the phrase “after me”. The only way he can have his way is if the original hadith had been this

على ولى لكل مؤمن

‘Ali is a wali of every believer‘

In that case, Amir al-Muminin, ‘alaihi al-salam, would have been only one of the friends and helpers of the believers. But, the definite article (i.e. the word “the”) before wali in the actual hadith restricts wilayah to him, to the exclusion of all others – based on the testimony of Ibn ‘Abbas, radhiyallahu ‘anhu. As such, the alternative version being proposed by al-Mubarakfuri is blasphemous in its purport as it suggests that the wali was only ‘Ali, and not the Messenger, sallallahu ‘alaihi wa alihi, even though the latter was still alive! Whatever meaning is given to wali in such a situation, the meaning still constitutes disbelief in Islam. No doubt, al-Mubarakfuri has no viable way out of the quagmire

So, who possibly forged “after me” in the hadith? Al-Mubarakfuri now reads his charge sheet

قد تفرد بها جعفر بن سليمان وهو شيعى بل هو غال فى التشيع.... وظاهر أن قوله بعدى فى هذا الحديث مما يقوى به معتقدا الشيعة وقد تقرر فى مقره أن المبتدع إذا روى شيئا يقوى به بدعته فهو مردود.... فإن قلت لم يتفرد بزياده قوله بعدى جعفر بن سليمان بل تابعه عليها أجلح

الكندى .... قلت أجلى الكندى هذا أيضا شيعى .... والظاهر أن زياده بعدى فى هذا الحديث من وهم هذين الشيعيين

Ja'far b. Sulayman was the only one to narrate it (i.e. the phrase "after me" in the hadith) and he was a Shi'i. Rather, he was an extremist in Shi'ism.... An apparent fact is that his statement "after me" in this hadith is PART OF what is used to strengthen the beliefs of the Shi'ah. It has been repeatedly stated at its place that whenever a heretic narrates anything through which he strengthens his heresy, then such is rejected.... If you say that Ja'far b. Sulayman is not the only one who narrated the phrase "after me" (in the hadith), and that, rather, Ajlah al-Kindi also narrated it.... I say: Ajlah al-Kindi too was a Shi'i.... The apparent fact is that the additional phrase  
("after me" in this hadith is from the hallucinations of these two Shi'is. (1)

Al-Mubarakfuri admits that "after me" is only "part of" the pro-Shi'i elements in the hadith. He fails to elaborate however, and prefers not to touch on the other part at all! It is our submission that this second undisclosed "dangerous" part of Hadith al-Wilayah is none other than its definite article

In any case, al-Mubarakfuri is correct about the Shi'ism of both Ja'far b. Sulayman and Ajlah al-Kindi. Both were companions of the sixth Shi'i Imam, Ja'far al-Sadiq, :alaihi al-salam. The Shi'i hadith scientist, al-Jawahiri, says about Ja'far

جعفر بن سليمان الضبعى: البصرى - من أصحاب الصادق

p: ٤٩

---

Abu al-'Ala Muhammad b. 'Abd al-Rahman b. 'Abd al-Rahim al-Mubarakfuri, Tuhfat - 1 al-Ahwazi bi Sharh Jami' al-Tirmidhi (Beirut: Dar al-Kutub al-'Ilmiyyah; 1st edition, 1410 H), vol. 10, pp. 146-147



Ja'far b. Sulayman al-Dhab'i: al-Basri, one of the companions of al-Sadiq, peace be upon him. He was thiqah (trustworthy).<sup>(1)</sup>

:He equally states about Ajlah

الأجلح بن عبد الله: بن معاوية أبو حجيّه الكندي أسمه يحيى من أصحاب الصادق(ع) (روى فى كامل الزيارات والكافى وقال المفيد فى كتاب الكافيه فى سند فيه الأجلح انه صحيح الاسناد

Al-Ajlah b. 'Abd Allah: b. Mu'awiyah Abu Hujjiyyah al-Kindi. His name was Yahya. He was one of the companions of al-Sadiq, peace be upon him. He narrated in Kamil al-Ziyarat and al-Kafi, and al-Mufid says in Kitab al-Kafiyah concerning a chain which includes al-Ajlah, that it is a sahih chain.<sup>(2)</sup>

Both Ja'far and Ajlah are considered trustworthy by the Ahl al-Sunnah wa al-Jama'ah and the Shi'ah Imamiyyah. So, on what basis does al-Mubarakfuri seek to establish his accusation against them? Does he have any positive proof that they doctored the :hadith? This is all he has given as his basis

وقد تقرر فى مقره أن المبتدع إذا روى شيئاً يقوى به بدعته فهو مردود

It has been repeatedly stated at its place that whenever a heretic narrates anything through which he strengthens his heresy, then such is rejected

So, both Ja'far and Ajlah are suspects only because the hadith supports Shi'ism and they are Shi'is! Therefore, they must have doctored it to make it the pro-Shi'i evidence that it is, even though they were trustworthy people! Al-Mubarakfuri has no concrete evidence against his two victims. All he has is mere conjecture. Meanwhile, a contemporary Salafi hadith scientist, al-Turayfi, further reveals



:that al-Mubarakfuri has actually misrepresented the true Sunni position

والأصل في روايه المبتدع إذا كان ضابطاً ثقة القبول، سواء روى فيما يوافق بدعته أم لا، ما لم يكن قد كفر بدعته، فحينئذ يرد لكفره، وعلى هذا الأئمة الحفاظ، فهم يخرجون للمبتدع إذا كان ثقة ثباتاً، ويصححون خبره، فقد أخرج الإمام أحمد في "مسنده" ومسلم في "صحيحه" والنسائي في "الكبرى" و"المجتبى" والترمذى وابن ماجه وابن حبان في "صحيحه" وابن منده في كتاب "الإيمان" والبيهقى في "الاعتقاد" وغيرهم من حديث عدى بن ثابت عن زر قال: قال على بن أبى طالب رضى الله عنه: والذى فلق الحبه وبرأ النسمة إنه لعهد النبى الأمى إلى أن لا يجنبى إلا مؤمن ولا يبغضنى إلا منافق. وعدى بن ثابت ثقة وصفه بالتشيع الأئمة كابن معين والإمام أحمد وأبى حاتم ويعقوب بن سفيان، بل قال المسعودى: (ما رأيت أقول بقول الشيعة من عدى بن ثابت) انتهى. ومع هذا أخرج له الأئمة. بل قال بتوثيقه من وصفه بالتشيع وأخرج له فيما يوافق بدعته كالإمام أحمد بن حنبل والنسائي.

The default position concerning the report of a heretic, if he was accurate and trustworthy, is to accept it, regardless of whether he narrated concerning what agrees with his bid'ah (heresy) or not, as long as he had not apostatized through his heresy. In such a case, it will be rejected due to his kufr (disbelief). This was the practice of the Imams who were hadith scientists, for they used to narrate from the heretic if he was trustworthy and accurate, and used to declare his report to be sahih.

For

p: ٧١

verily, Imam Ahmad has recorded in his Musnad, and Muslim in his Sahih, and al-Nasai in al-Kubra and al-Mujtaba, and al-Tirmidhi and Ibn Majah, and Ibn Hibban in his Sahih, and Ibn Mandah in Kitab al-Iman, and al-Bayhaqi in al-I'tiqad and others the hadith of 'Adi b. Thabit from Zirr, who said: 'Ali b. Abi Talib, may Allah be pleased with him, said: "I swear by the One Who split up the seed and created something living, the Ummi Prophet verily informed me that none loves me except a believer and that none .hates me except a hypocrite

Meanwhile, 'Adi b. Thabit was trustworthy, and the Imams like Ibn Ma'in, Imam Ahmad, Abu Hatim and Ya'qub b. Sufyan identified him as a Shi'i. Rather, al-Mas'udi said, "I do not see anyone who professes Shi'ism more than 'Adi b. Thabit." Despite this, the Imams narrated from him. Rather, those who identified him as a Shi'i, like Imam Ahmad b. Hanbal and al-Nasai, also declared him trustworthy, and narrated [\(from him in what agrees with his bid'ah.\)](#)

:Another Salafi hadith scientist, al-Mua'lami (d. ١٣٨٦ H) corroborates him

وقد وثق أئمة الحديث جماعه من المبتدعه واحتجوا بأحاديثهم وأخرجوها في الصحاح، ومن تتبع رواياتهم وجد فيها كثيراً مما يوافق ظاهره بدعهم، وأهل العلم يتأولون تلك الأحاديث غير طاعنين فيها ببدعه راويها ولا في راويها بروايته لها

The Imams in the hadith sciences have declared as trustworthy a lot of the heretics, .and have taken their (i.e. the heretics') ahadith as hujjah, and have recorded them (i.e

p: ٧٢

---

Abd al-'Aziz b. Marzuq al-Turayfi, al-Tahjil fi Takhrij ma lam Yukhraj min al-Ahadith ' -١ wa al-Athar fi Irwa al-Ghalil (Riyadh: Maktabah al-Rushd li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi'; ١st edition, ١٤٢٢ H), p. ٥٤٦

those reports) in their Sahih books. And whoever researches their (the heretics’) narrations finds that a lot of them apparently agree with their heresies. The scholars give alternative interpretations for those ahadith without attacking them (i.e. the ahadith) on account of the heresy of their narrators, nor do they attack the narrators [\(for narrating them.\)](#)<sup>(1)</sup>

Allamah al-Albani (d. ١٤٢٠ H), in particular, feels uncomfortable about al-‘Mubarakfuri’s “solution” to the crisis, and therefore refutes him about the same: Hadith al-Wilayah

فإن قال قائل: راوى هذا الشاهد شيعى، وكذلك فى سند المشهود له شيعى آخر، وهو جعفر بن سليمان، أفلا يعتبر ذلك طعنا فى الحديث وعلة فيه؟!

فأقول: كلا لأن العبره فى روايه الحديث إنما هو الصدق والحفظ، وأما المذهب فهو بينه وبين ربه، فهو حسيبه

If someone says: “The narrator of this corroborative hadith (i.e. that of Ajlah) was a Shi’i, and also in the chain of the main hadith, there is another Shi’i, and he is Ja’far b. ‘Sulayman. Does this not justify attack on the hadith and constitute a fault in it

So, I answer: “Not at all, because the requirements in the transmission of hadith are ONLY truthfulness and sound memory. As for the madhhab (of the narrator), that is [\(between him and his Lord, and He is sufficient for him.\)](#)<sup>(2)</sup>

:But, the ‘Allamah is not done yet. He drops the final bombshell

على أن الحديث قد جاء مفرقا من طرق أخرى ليس فيها شيعى.

Plus, the hadith (i.e. Hadith al-Wilayah) has been narrated, in parts, through many others chains, which do not contain

p: ٧٣

---

Abd al-Rahman b. Yahya b. ‘Ali b. Muhammad al-Mu’alami al-‘Atmi al-Yamani, al- ‘ –١ Tankil bi ma fi Ta-anib al-Kawthari min al-Abatil (al-Maktab al-Islami; ٢nd edition, ١٤٠٦ H) [annotators: Muhammad Nasir al-Din al-Albani, Zuhayr al-Shawish and ‘Abd al-

Razzaq Hamzah], vol. ١, p. ٢٣٧

Abu ‘Abd al-Rahman Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh b. Tajati b. Adam al-  
Ashqudri al-Albani, *Silsilah al-Ahadith al-Sahihah wa Shayhun min Fiqihah wa  
Fawaidihah* (Riyadh: Maktabah al-Ma’arif li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi’; ١st edition, ١٤١٥ H),

vol. ٥, p. ٢٤٢, ٢٢٢٣

[\(a single Shi'i in them.\)](#)

The above submissions basically flatten al-Mubarakfuri's foul attempts on the hadith and his unfair allegation against Ja'far and Ajlah

### Hadith Al-Tawliyah (Y)

:Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah (d. ۷۲۸ H) says

قوله أنت وليي في كل مؤمن بعدي فإن هذا موضوع باتفاق أهل المعرفة بالحديث

His statement, "You are my wali over every believer after me". Verily, this is a [\(fabrication \(mawdu'\)](#), by the consensus of the hadith scholars.

This is a very big claim. It means that every single hadith scholar, from the start of Prophet Muhammad's mission, sallallahu 'alaihi wa alihi, till the days of Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah – without any exception – explicitly declared this Hadith al-Tawliyah to be mawdu'. At a specific level, our dear Shaykh claims that Malik b. Anas (d. ۱۷۹ H), Ibn al-Mubarak (d. ۱۸۱ H), al-Shafi'i (d. ۲۰۴ H), al-Tayalisi (d. ۲۰۴ H), 'Abd al-Razzaq al-San'ani (d. ۲۱۱ H), al-Humaydi (d. ۲۱۹ H), Ibn Ja'd (d. ۲۳۰ H), Ibn Sa'd (d. ۲۳۰ H), Ibn Abi Shaybah (d. ۲۳۵ H), Ibn Rahwayh (d. ۲۳۸ H), Ahmad b. Hanbal (d. ۲۴۱ H), al-Darimi (d. ۲۵۵ H), al-Bukhari (d. ۲۵۶ H), Muslim (d. ۲۶۱ H), Ibn Majah (d. ۲۷۳ H), Abu Dawud (d. ۲۷۵ H), Ibn Qutaybah (d. ۲۷۶ H), al-Tirmidhi (d. ۲۷۹ H), Ibn Abi 'Asim (d. ۲۸۷ H), al-Nasai (d. ۳۰۳ H), Ibn Khuzaymah (d. ۳۱۱ H), al-'Aqili (d. ۳۲۲ H), Ibn Abi Hatim (d. ۳۲۷ H), Ibn Hibban (d. ۳۵۴ H), al-Tabarani (d. ۳۶۰ H), al-Darqutni (d. ۳۸۵ H), Ibn Shahin (d. ۳۸۵ H), al-Hakim

p: ۷۴

---

Ibid, vol. ۵, p. ۲۶۳, ۲۲۲۳ – ۱

Abu al-'Abbas Ahmad b. 'Abd al-Halim b. Taymiyyah al-Harrani, Minhaj al-Sunnah – ۲ al-Nabawiyyah (Muasassat Qurtubah; ۱st edition, ۱۴۰۶ H) [annotator: Dr. Muhammad Rashad Salim], vol. ۵, pp. ۳۵–۳۶

d. ٤٠٣ H), al-Bayhaqi (d. ٤٥٨ H), al-Baghdadi (d. ٤٦٣ H), Ibn ‘Abd al-Barr (d. ٤٦٣ H), al-Khawarazmi (d. ٥٦٨ H), Ibn Asakir (٥٧١ H), al-Nawawi (d. ٦٧٦ H), among others – each of them has an express statement about the hadith in which he grades it as mawdu’. However, the reverse is actually the truth! No scholar before Ibn Taymiyyah (d. ٧٢٨ H) ever classed the hadith to be mawdu’ or even dha’if. By contrast, Imam al-Hakim (d. ٤٠٣ H) actually calls its chain sahih(١)! What drove Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah into such reckless fallacy must have been something very huge

:Imam Ahmad has documented Hadith al-Tawliyah in his Musnad

حدثنا عبد الله حدثني أبي ثنا يحيى بن حماد ثنا أبو عوانه ثنا أبو بلج ثنا عمرو بن ميمون... قال بن عباس .... وخرج بالناس في غزوه تبوك قال فقال له علي أخرج معك قال فقال له نبي الله لا فبكي على فقال له أما ترضى أن تكون منى بمنزله هارون من موسى الا أنك لست بنبي انه لا ينبغي أن أذهب الا وأنت خليفتي قال وقال له رسول الله أنت وليي في كل مؤمن بعدى

Abd Allah – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) – Yahya b. Hammad – Abu ‘Awanah – Abu ‘Balj – ‘Amr b. Maymun .... Ibn ‘Abbas said

He (the Messenger of Allah) went out for the battle of Tabuk. So, ‘Ali said to him, .... “Let me go out with you.” Therefore, the Prophet of Allah, peace be upon him, said, “Do not weep, ‘Ali. Are you not

p: ٧٥

---

Abu ‘Abd Allah Muhammad b. ‘Abd Allah al-Hakim al-Naysaburi, al-Mustadrak ‘ala – ١ al-Sahihayn (Beirut: Dar al-Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah; ١st edition, ١٤١١ H) [annotator: Mustafa ‘Abd al-Qadir ‘Ata], vol. ٣, p. ١٤٣, ٤٦٥٢



pleased that you are to me of the status of Harun to Musa, with the exception that you are not a prophet? Verily, it is not right that I depart except with you as my khalifah. You are my wali over every believer after me.” (1)

:Allamah Ahmad Muhammad Shakir (d. ۱۳۷۷ H) declares‘

إسناده صحيح

(Its chain is sahih. (2)

:Allamah al-Albani (d. ۱۴۱۲ H) also states‘

وأخرجه أحمد ۱/۳۳۰: ثنا يحيى بن حماد به مطولا وفيه: قال: وخرج صلى الله عليه وسلم بالناس في غزوه تبوك قال: فقال علي أخرج معك قال: فقال له نبي الله: "لا". فبكى علي قال له: "أما ترضى أن تكون مني بمنزله هارون من موسى إلا أنك لست بنبي انه لا- ينبغي أن أذهب الا وأنت خليفتي". قال: وقال له رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم: "أنت وليي في كل مؤمن بعدي". الحديث وأخرجه الحاكم بطوله ۳/۱۳۲-۱۳۴ من طريق أحمد ثم قال: صحيح الإسناد ووافقه الذهبي.

:Ahmad (۱/۳۳۰) recorded it from Yahya b. Hamad in detail, and part of it is

He (the Messenger of Allah) went out with the people for the battle of Tabuk. So, ‘Ali said to him, “Let me go out with you.” Therefore, the Prophet of Allah, peace be upon him, said, “Do not weep, ‘Ali. Are you not pleased that you are to me of the status of Harun to Musa, with the exception that you are not a prophet? Verily, it is not right that I depart except with you as my khalifah. You are my wali over every believer ...”.after me

p: ۷۶

---

Abu ‘Abd Allah Ahmad b. Hanbal al-Shaybani, Musnad (Cairo: Dar al-Hadith; ۱st – ۱ edition, ۱۴۱۶ H) [annotator: Ahmad Muhammad Shakir], vol. ۱, p. ۳۳۰, ۳۰۶۲  
Ibid, vol. ۱, p. ۳۳۱, ۳۰۶۲ – ۲

.the hadith

Al-Hakim recorded it in full (٣/١٣٢-١٣٤) through the route of Ahmad, and said, “Its chain [\(is sahih](#)” and al-Dhahabi concurred with him. [\(١\)](#)

:The ‘Allamah himself adds concerning its chain

إسناده حسن.

[\(Its chain is hasan. \(٢\)](#)

:Commenting on this same chain of Hadith al-Tawliyah, Dr. Al-Jawabirah says

اسناده حسن.

[\(Its chain is hasan. \(٣\)](#)

:Imam al-Busiri too grades the chain as follows

سند صحيح

[\(A sahih chain. \(٤\)](#)

So, one wonders: why is Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah so panicky about this hadith? There must be a reason he is so desperate about it, to the extent of attributing patent fallacies to all the Sunni muhadithun – perhaps dozens or hundreds of them – before his time in order to bring it down. What is the scary secret

It is apparent that wali in Hadith al-Tawliyah cannot possibly mean “friend”, “helper” or “supporter” in any logical sense. ‘Ali, ‘alaihi al-salam, was the friend, helper and supporter of the believers during the lifetime of the Prophet and after his death, in his presence and in his absence. Besides, changing wali in the hadith to “friend”, or “helper” or supporter” would only produce incoherent and insensible statements

أنت وليي في كل مؤمن بعدي

”.You are my friend over every believer after me“

”You are my lover over every believer after me“

”You are my supporter over every believer after me“

”You are my friend over every believer after me“

The Messenger of Allah was absolutely above making such kinds of statements.  
:Moreover, Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah himself cautions

إن أراد الموالاه لم يحتج ان يقول بعدى

If he had intended friendship, he did not

p: ٧٧

---

Abu Bakr b. Abi ‘Asim, Ahmad b. ‘Amr b. al-Dhahhak b. Mukhlid al-Shaybani, Kitab – ١  
al-Sunnah (al-Maktab al-Islami; ١st edition, ١٤٠٠ H) [annotator: Muhammad Nasir al-  
Din al-Albani], vol. ٢, p. ٥٦٦, ١١٨٩

Ibid, vol. ٢, p. ٥٦٥, ١١٨٨ – ٢

Abu Bakr b. Abi ‘Asim, Ahmad b. ‘Amr b. al-Dhahhak b. Mukhlid al-Shaybani, Kitab – ٣  
al-Sunnah (Dar al-Sami’i li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi’) [annotator: Dr. Basim b. Faysal al-  
Jawabirah], vol. ١, pp. ٧٩٩–٨٠٠, ١٢٢٢

Ahmad b. Abi Bakr b. Isma’il al-Busiri, Itihaf al-Khiyarah al-Maharah bi Zawaid al- – ٤  
Masanid al-‘Ashara (Riyadh: Dar al-Watan; ١st edition, ١٤٢٠ H), vol. ٧, p. ١٨٤, ٦٦٣٠

1. need to say “after me”.

But, can we interpret “my wali” in the hadith to mean “my ruler”? This depends on the exact intended meaning. For instance, Allah says about His Prophet

قل يا أيها الناس إني رسول الله إليكم جميعا

2. Say: “O mankind! Verily, I am the Messenger of Allah to you all.”

He was the Messenger appointed by Allah. The Qur’an also states about him

أم تريدون أن تسألوا رسولكم كما سئل موسى من قبل

3. Or, do you want to ask your Messenger as Musa was asked before?

Does this mean that the people appointed the Messenger? Of course, they never did! Rather, he was appointed by Allah – hence, the Messenger of Allah – and sent to the people – and thereby their Messenger. This is a similar verse

أم لم يعرفوا رسولهم فهم له منكرون

4. Or is it that they did not recognize their Messenger so they deny him?

In the light of the above, the following conclusions can be drawn about the word “messenger”:

1. “The Messenger of Allah” means the messenger appointed by Allah.

2. “Your Messenger” means the Messenger sent to you.

3. “Their Messenger” means the Messenger sent to them.

In the same manner

1. The wali of the Prophet over his Ummah is the wali appointed by him over them.

2. The wali of the Ummah is the wali appointed over them or by them.

As such, the hadith “You are my wali over every believer after me” may mean “You are the wali I have appointed over every believer after me”. This is perfectly in

p: ٧٨

---

Abu al-‘Abbas Ahmad b. ‘Abd al-Halim b. Taymiyyah al-Harrani, Minhaj al-Sunnah – ١  
al-Nabawiyah (Muasassat Qurtubah; ١st edition, ١٤٠٦ H) [annotator: Dr. Muhammad  
Rashad Salim], vol. ٧, p. ٣٩١

Qur’an ٧:١٥٨ –٢

Qur’an ٢:١٠٨ –٣

Qur’an ٢٣:٦٩ –٤

.line with Hadith al-Wilayah too

Another probable meaning of “my wali” in the hadith is “my heir”. One of the rarer meanings of wali is “heir”. Prophet Zakariyah, ‘alaihi al-salam, prayed to Allah, while he was still barren, with these words

فهب لي من لدنك وليا يرثني ويرث من آل يعقوب واجعله رب رضيا يا زكريا إنا نبشرك بغلام اسمه يحيى

So give me from Yourself a wali, who shall inherit me and inherit the family of Ya’qub. “And make him, my Lord, one with whom You are well-pleased”. (Allah said): “O Zakariyah! Verily, We give you the glad tidings of a son, his name will be Yahya.”<sup>(1)</sup>

Zakariyah was a prophet. His wali, who was his son Yahya, ‘alaihi al-salam, inherited his prophethood and knowledge, and thereby became the next master of his father’s Ummah after his death. Professor Ibn Yasin also states in his tafsir

أخرج عبد الرزاق بسنده الصحيح عن قتاده عن الحسن في قوله (يرثني ويرث من آل يعقوب)، قال: نبوته وعلمه.

Abd al-Razzaq records with his sahih chain from Qatadah, that al-Hasan said concerning the verse {who shall inherit me and inherit the family of Ya’qub}: [who shall inherit] his prophethood and knowledge.<sup>(2)</sup>

Hadith al-Tawliyah therefore makes ‘Ali the wali – the heir – of the Messenger of Allah. Meanwhile, this inheritance was declared to be “over every believer” after the Prophet. Apparently, it concerned only matters and affairs between the Messenger and his Ummah. These, without doubt, included his powers, rights responsibilities, obligations, and duties over them. All of

p: ٧٩

Qur’an ١٩:٥-٧-١

Prof. Dr. Hikmat b. Bashir b. Yasin, Mawsu’at al-Sahih al-Masbur min al-Tafsir bi al-Mathur (Madinah: Dar al-Mathar li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi’ wa al-Taba’at; 1st edition, ١٤٢٠ H), vol. ٣, p. ٣٣٢

.these were inherited by Amir al-Muminin after him

A shahid that has been documented by Ibn Abi ‘Asim (d. ۲۸۷ H) gives this same impression as well

ثنا الحسين بن علي وأحمد بن عثمان قالوا: ثنا محمد بن خالد بن عثمه، حدثنا موسى بن يعقوب، حدثني المهاجر بن مسمار، عن عائشه بنت سعد، عن أبيها قال: سمعت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يقول يوم الجحفة وأخذ بيد علي، فخطب فحمد الله وأثنى عليه ثم قال: أيها الناس إني وليكم. قالوا: صدقت يا رسول الله، وأخذ بيد علي رضي الله عنه فرفعها فقال: هذا وليي، والمؤدى عنى.

Husayn b. ‘Ali and Ahmad b. ‘Uthman – Muhammad b. Khalid b. ‘Athmah – Musa b. Ya’qub – al-Muhajir b. Mismar – ‘Aishah bint Sa’d – her father

I heard the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, saying on the Day of al-Juhfah while holding the hand of ‘Ali, and he delivered a sermon, and thanked Allah and praised Him, and then said: “O mankind! I am your wali”. They replied, “You have said the truth, O Messenger of Allah.” Then he held the hand of ‘Ali, may Allah be pleased with him, and raised it up, and said, “This is my wali, and the one to discharge on my behalf.” (۱)

:Allamah al-Albani says‘

صحيح، فإن له شواهد

(It is sahih because it has shawahid. (۲)

Ali was the wali appointed by the Messenger of Allah over his Ummah, and the one to discharge on his behalf among them after him. It is further noteworthy that the responsibility of discharge granted

p: ۸۰

---

Abu Bakr b. Abi ‘Asim, Ahmad b. ‘Amr b. al-Dhahhak b. Mukhlid al-Shaybani, Kitab – ۱ al-Sunnah (al-Maktab al-Islami; ۱st edition, ۱۴۱۰ H) [annotator: Muhammad Nasir al-Din al-Albani], vol. ۲, p. ۵۶۵, ۱۱۸۹





to Amir al-Muminin was unqualified. Therefore, anything that was the responsibility of the Prophet among his Ummah, no one else has the right to do it for him except ‘Ali. As such, after the death of the Messenger of Allah, all his obligations, responsibilities and liabilities – with regards to the Ummah – naturally passed onto ‘Ali by inheritance

:Allamah al-Albani has equally copied a further shahid‘

على يقضى دينى

‘(1) Ali will repay my debts.

:And he gives this verdict about it

حسن

(2) Hasan.

In other words, ‘Ali – being the heir – inherited the liabilities of the Messenger of Allah, including his debts to members of his Ummah. So, the liabilities became his personal responsibilities after the death of his Prophet

But, some unthinkable things happened in Islamic history. Although the Prophet had declared ‘Ali to be his wali over his whole Ummah after him, the one to discharge on his behalf and the one to repay his debts, some other people precluded Amir al-Muminin and arrogated these ranks to themselves! With support from their kinsmen and associates, they even proceeded to militarily install themselves in ‘Ali places. For instance, Imam al-Bukhari (d. ۲۵۶ H) records that ‘Umar b. al-Khattab said

توفى الله نبيه صلى الله عليه و سلم فقال أبو بكر أنا ولي رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم .... توفى الله أبا بكر فقلت أنا ولي رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم وأبى بكر

Allah caused His Prophet, peace be upon him, to die. So, Abu Bakr said, “I am the wali of

Abu ‘Abd al-Rahman Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh b. Tajati b. Adam al- – ۱  
Ashqudri al-Albani, Sahih al-Jami’ al-Saghir wa Ziyadatuhu (Al-Maktab al-Islami), vol.

۲, p. ۷۵۴, ۴۰۹۲

Ibid –۲

the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him” .... Allah (also) caused Abu Bakr to die. So, I  
(too) said, “I am the wali of the Messenger of Allah and Abu Bakr.”<sup>(1)</sup>

:Elsewhere, al-Bukhari also records

حدثنا إبراهيم بن موسى أخبرنا هشام عن ابن جريج قال أخبرني عمرو بن دينار عن محمد بن علي عن جابر بن عبد الله رضي  
الله عنهم قال: لما مات النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم جاء أبا بكر مال من قبل العلاء بن الحضرمي فقال أبو بكر من كان له على  
النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم دين أو كانت له قبله عده فليأتنا. قال جابر وعدني رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم أن يعطيني هكذا  
وهكذا وهكذا فبسط يديه ثلاث مرات قال جابر فعد في يدي خمسمائة ثم خمسمائة ثم خمسمائة

:Narrated Jabir b. ‘Abd Allah

When the Prophet, peace be upon him, died, Abu Bakr received some property from  
al-‘Ala b. al-Hadhrami. So, Abu Bakr said, “Whoever has a debt claim against the  
Prophet, peace be upon him, or was promised something by him, should come to us.” I  
said, “The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, promised me that he would give  
me this much, and this much, and this much”. And I spread my hands three times. So,  
he (Abu Bakr) counted for me and handed me five-hundred, then five hundred and  
(then five-hundred.<sup>(2)</sup>

What?! Abu Bakr was the wali of the Prophet over every believer after him? Abu Bakr  
was the one to repay the Messenger’s debts? What in the world was

p: ٨٢

---

Abu ‘Abd Allah Muhammad b. Isma’il b. Ibrahim b. Mughirah al-Bukhari al-Ju’fi, al- – ١  
Jami’ al-Sahih al-Mukhtasar (Beirut: Dar Ibn Kathir; ٣rd edition, ١٤٠٧ H) [annotator: Dr.

Mustafa Dib al-Bagha], vol. ٥, p. ٢٠٤٨, ٥٠٤٣

Ibid, vol. ٢, p. ٩٥٣, ٢٥٣٧ – ٢

happening exactly! Wonders really never end! Besides, why was Abu Bakr repaying the Prophet's personal debts and promises with state funds? Would the Messenger ?have misappropriated the Muslim treasury in such a manner

Imam 'Ali was apparently terribly disappointed by this turn of events. Therefore, despite his extraordinary patience, his shock made him to voice out angrily. Imam Muslim (d. ۲۶۱ H) quotes 'Umar as having said the following words to both 'Ali and 'Abbas:

فلما توفي رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم قال أبو بكر أنا ولي رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم .... فرأيتماه كاذبا آثما غادرا خائنا والله يعلم إنه لصادق بار راشد تابع للحق ثم توفي أبو بكر وأنا ولي رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم وولى أبا بكر فرأيتمانى كاذبا آثما غادرا خائنا

When the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, died, Abu Bakr said: "I am the wali of the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him.".... So both of you ('Ali and 'Abbas) thought him (i.e. Abu Bakr) to be a liar, sinful, treacherous and dishonest. And Allah knows that he was really truthful, pious, rightly-guided and a follower of the truth. Abu Bakr died and I became the wali of the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, and the wali of Abu Bakr. So both of you thought me to be a liar, sinful, treacherous and [\(dishonest.\)](#)

Due to Abu Bakr's surprising claim that he was the wali of the Messenger of Allah – among others – 'Ali declared

p: ۸۳

---

Abu al-Husayn Muslim b. al-Hajjaj al-Qushayri al-Naysaburi, Sahih Muslim (Beirut: – ۱ Dar Ihya al-Turath al-'Arabi) [annotator: Muhammad Fuad 'Abd al-Baqi], vol. ۳, p. ۱۳۷۶,

۱۷۵۷

him “a liar, sinful, treacherous and dishonest”. When ‘Umar made the same claim later, ‘Ali repeated those same words for him too. This is what Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah fears; the truth of ‘Ali’s accusations against them both. If his words about them were correct, then Sunni Islam crashes headlong! It cannot stand without the alleged saintly status of Abu Bakr and ‘Umar. Moreover, the fallacy of some “ahadith” circulated to highlight their “merits” becomes exposed as well. The cost is simply too much. So, our dear Shaykh seeks to save his Sunni sect by desperately and recklessly denying Hadith al-Tawliyah. The truth, however, never dies

### Hadith Al-Wirathah, Establishing Its Authenticity (۸)

:Allah informs us about two of His prophets in His Book

وورث سليمان داوود

[\(۱\) And Sulayman inherited Dawud.](#)

In other words, it was Sulayman, ‘alaihi al-salam, who inherited Dawud, ‘alaihi al-salam. Explaining this verse, Imam al-Tabari (d. ۳۱۰ H) states

يقول تعالى ذكره: وورث سليمان أباه داود العلم الذي كان آتاه الله في حياته، والملك الذي كان خصه به على سائر قومه

He, the Most High, says: Sulayman inherited the knowledge which Allah gave his father during his lifetime and the kingdom which He specially bestowed upon him

[\(۲\) \(above all of his people.\)](#)

:Al-Hafiz Ibn Kathir (d. ۷۷۴ H) also says

قال الله تعالى: {وورث سليمان داود وقال يا أيها الناس علمنا منطق الطير وأوتينا من كل شيء إن هذا لهو الفضل المبين} {النمل: ۱۶} (أي ورثه في النبوه والملك، وليس المراد ورثه في المال، لأنه قد كان له بنون غيره، فما كان ليخص بالمال دونهم

Allah the Most High said: {And

p: ۸۴

Abu Ja'far Muhammad b. Jarir b. Yazid b. Kathir b. Ghalib al-Amuli al-Tabari, Jami – ʿ  
al-Bayan fi Tawil al-Qur'an (Dar al-Fikr; ١٤١٥ H) [annotator: Sidqi Jamil al-ʿAttar], vol.

١٩, p. ١٧٢

Sulayman inherited Dawud, and he (Sulayman) said, “O people, we have been taught the language of birds, and on us have been bestowed all things. This, verily, is an evident grace} [٢٧:١٤], that is, inheritance of prophethood and kingdom. What was intended was not inheritance of material possessions. This is because he (Dawud) had several children apart from him (Sulayman) and he (Sulayman) could not have been (1) exclusively given the material possessions at their expense.

:Imam Ibn al-Jawzi (d. ٥٩٧ H) has these words too

قوله تعالى: {وورث سليمان داود} أي: ورث نبوته وعلمه وملكه، وكان لداود تسعة عشر ذكرا، فخص سليمان بذلك، ولو كانت وراثته مال لكان جميع أولاده فيها سواء.

Allah the Most High says {And Sulayman inherited Dawud}, that is: he inherited his prophethood, knowledge and kingdom. Dawud had nineteen sons. But, Sulayman was exclusively given that. If it had been inheritance of material possessions, all his (2) children would have been equally entitled.

:There are a number of points from this verse

١. Prophethood is an inheritable office .

٢. Divine knowledge is inheritable .

٣. Kingdom – which is also called khilafah(٣) – is inheritable .

Moreover, where someone, out of many possible heirs, is singled out as the only heir in any circumstance, then such inheritance could not have been about material possessions. Rather, it must have been with regards to knowledge, offices and ranks. Prophet Sulayman was the inheritor of his father, Prophet Dawud. As such, he became the prophet, the supreme scholar and the ruler after him. But, what about our

p: ٨٥

Abu al-Faraj Jamal al-Din ‘Abd al-Rahman b. ‘Ali b. Muhammad al-Jawzi al-Qurshi –  
al-Baghdadi, *Zad al-Masir fi ‘Ilm al-Tafsir* (Beirut: Dar al-Fikr; 1st edition, 1407 H)  
[annotator: Dr. Muhammad b. ‘Abd al-Rahman ‘Abd Allah], vol. 6, p. 60

See Qur’an 38:26–3



dearest Prophet Muhammad, sallallahu ‘alaihi wa alihi? Was he inherited by anyone?  
?Did he name any inheritor

:Imam al-Nasai (d. ۳۰۳ H) records a really interesting hadith in this regard

أخبرنا الفضل بن سهل قال حدثني عفان بن مسلم قال حدثنا أبو عوانه عن عثمان بن المغيرة عن أبي صادق عن ربيعة بن ناجد أن رجلا قال لعلی یا أمیر المؤمنین لم ورثت بن عمک دون عمک قال: جمع رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم أو قال دعا رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم بنی عبد المطلب فصنع لهم مدا من طعام قال فأكلوا حتى شبعوا وبقى الطعام كما هو كأنه لم يمس ثم دعا بغمر فشربوا حتى رووا وبقى الشراب كأنه لم يمس أو لم يشرب فقال یا بنی عبد المطلب إني بعثت إليکم بخاصه وإلی الناس بعامة وقد رأیتهم من هذه الآیه ما قد رأیتهم فأیکم یباعنی علی أن یكون أخی وصاحبی ووارثی فلم یقم إليه أحد فقامت إليه وکنت أصغر القوم فقال اجلس ثم قال ثلاث مرات کل ذلك أقوم إليه فيقول اجلس حتى كان فی الثالثه ضرب بيده علی یدی ثم قال أنت أخی وصاحبی ووارثی ووزیری فبذلك ورثت بن عمی دون عمی

Al-Fadhli b. Sahl – ‘Affan b. Muslim – Abu ‘Awanah – ‘Uthman b. al-Mughirah – Abu  
:Sadiq – Rabi’ah b. Najid

A man said to ‘Ali, “O Amir al-Muminin! Why is it you that have INHERITED your cousin  
”?(i.e. the Prophet) and not your uncle

He replied, “The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, gathered/summoned the  
Banu ‘Abd al-Mutalib. He cooked some food for

them, and they ate until they were satisfied while food was still remaining, as though they never touched it. Then he called for water, and they drank until their thirst was quenched, and the containers of the water remained as though they were never touched or drunk

After that, he said, “O Banu ‘Abd al-Mutalib! I have been sent to you specially, and to mankind generally. You have seen in this verse what you have seen. Therefore, which one of you will give me a bay’ah (oath of allegiance) to become my brother, my companion and my inheritor?” None stood up. So, I (‘Ali) stood up, and I was the youngest of the people. So, he (the Prophet) said, “Sit down”. On the third time, he hit his hand on my hand (for the bay’ah) and then said: “You are my brother, and my companion, and MY INHERITOR, and my wazir.” So, through this, I have inherited my [cousin, at the expense of my uncle.](#)

The above hadith has a sahih chain. All its narrators – without any exception – are thiqah (trustworthy), and it is well-connected. Strangely, this is what ‘Allamah al-Albani (d. ۱۴۲۰ H) says about it

قلت: وهذا إسناد ضعيف، رجاله كلهم ثقات؛ غير ربيعه بن ناقد، قال الذهبي في ((الميزان)): ((لا يكاد يعرف، وعنه أبو صادق بخبر منكر فيه: علي أخى ووارثي)) يشير إلى هذا الحديث. وصرح في ((الكاشف)) بأنه لم يرو عنه غير أبي صادق هذا. وقال في ((الضعفاء والمتروكين)): ((فيه جهاله)).

:I say

p: ۸۷

---

Abu ‘Abd al-Rahman Ahmad b. Shu’ayb al-Nasai, Sunan al-Kubra (Beirut: Dar al- – ۱ Kutub al-‘Ilmiyah; ۱st edition, ۱۴۱۱ H) [annotator: Dr. ‘Abd al-Ghaffar Sulayman al-Bandari and Sayyid Kasrawi Hasan], vol. ۵, p. ۱۲۵, ۸۴۵۱

This chain is dha'if, all its narrators are thiqah (trustworthy), except Rabi'ah b. Najid.  
:Al-Dhahabi said in al-Mizan

He is scarcely known, and Abu Sadiq narrated from him a munkar (repugnant) report,“  
”.which contains: ‘Ali is my brother and inheritor

He was referring to this hadith. He explicitly declared in al-Kashif that none else narrated from him other than this Abu Sadiq. And he (al-Dhahabi) said in al-Dhu'afa  
(wa al-Matrukin: “There is jihalah in him (he is not known)” [1](#).)

So, the only narrator that the ‘Allamah has problem with is Rabi'ah b. Najid, and his only evidence against him is Imam al-Dhahabi's (d. ٧٤٨ H) overall verdict that he is “scarcely known”. The ‘Allamah places everything on the fact that only Abu Sadiq has narrated from him. It is also noteworthy that al-Dhahabi has called the above hadith “repugnant” without giving any proof or explanation

But, does the fact that a narrator is “scarcely known” – where only a single person has transmitted from him – really affect his ahadith? Perhaps, the best way to answer that is to examine how the ‘ulama of the Ahl al-Sunnah have treated other similar cases.

A very clear example is Hasin b. Muhammad al-Ansari. Al-Hafiz (d. ٨٥٢ H) says about him:

حصين بن محمد الأنصاري السالمي المدني يحتاج به في الصحيحين لا يكاد يعرف قلت ذكره ابن حبان في الثقات

Hasin b. Muhammad al-Ansari al-Salimi al-Madani: He is relied upon as a hujjah in both Sahihs (i.e. Sahih al-Bukhari and Sahih Muslim). He is scarcely

p: ٨٨

---

Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh al-Albani, Silsilah al-Ahadith al-Dha'ifah wa – ١ al-Mawdu'ah wa Athariyah al-Sayyiah fi al-Ummah (Riyadh: Dar al-Ma'arif; ١st edition, ١٤١٢ H), vol. ١٢, p. ٦٤٦, ٥٧٩٣

[known](#). I say: Ibn Hibban has included him in al-Thiqat.[1](#)

:He also adds

حصين بن محمد الأنصاري السالمي المدني صدوق الحديث من الثانيه لم يرو عنه غير الزهري.

Hasin b. Muhammad al-Ansari al-Salimi al-Madani: Saduq al-hadith (very truthful in [ahadith](#)), from the second (tabaqat). None narrated from him except al-Zuhri.[2](#)

He is exactly like Rabi'ah b. Najid! Yet, he is relied upon as a hujjah in both Sahih al-Bukhari and Sahih Muslim, and is accepted as saduq (very truthful

Another case is that of Zayd b. Rabah. He too is like Rabi'ah; only one person as transmitted from him. Imam al-Dhahabi confirms

زيد بن رباح مديني. سمع أبا عبد الله الأغر. ما وجدت أحدا روى عنه سوى مالك

Zayd b. Rabah, a resident of Madinah: He heard from Abu 'Abd Allah al-Aghrah. I could [not find anyone who has transmitted from him except Malik](#).[3](#)

:Nonetheless, he is graded thiqah (trustworthy) by al-Hafiz

زيد بن رباح المدني ثقه

[Zayd b. Rabah al-Madani: Thiqah \(trustworthy\)](#).[4](#)

In very simple words, whether or not only a single individual has transmitted from a narrator does not affect his standing as long as there is proof that he is trustworthy or very truthful. If there is no evidence for or against his reliability, then such a fact becomes relevant and makes him majhul (unknown). In the case of Rabi'ah, it is well-known that only his brother, Abu Sadiq, transmitted from him. Moreover, there is no evidence at all against his reliability. But, is there evidence to prove his ?trustworthiness or truthfulness

Rabi'ah's surname is spelt in two

Shihab al-Din Abu al-Fadhl Ahmad b. ‘Ali b. Hajar al-‘Asqalani, Lisan al-Mizan – ١  
(Beirut: Manshurat Muasassat al-A’lami li al-Matbu’at; ٢nd edition, ١٣٩٠ H), vol. ٧, p. ١٩٩,

٢٤٨٤

Ahmad b. ‘Ali b. Hajar al-‘Asqalani, Taqrib al-Tahdhib (Beirut: Dar al-Maktabah – ٢  
al-‘Ilmiyyah; ٢nd edition, ١٤١٥ H) [annotator: Mustafa ‘Abd al-Qadir ‘Ata], vol. ١, p. ٢٢٣,

١٣٩١

Abu ‘Abd Allah Muhammad b. Ahmad b. ‘Uthman al-Dhahabi, Mizan al-I’tidal fi Naqd – ٣  
al-Rijal (Beirut: Dar al-Ma’rifah; ١st edition, ١٣٨٢ H) [annotator: ‘Ali Muhammad al-

Bajawi], vol. ٢, p. ١٠٣, ٣٠٠٤

Ahmad b. ‘Ali b. Hajar al-‘Asqalani, Taqrib al-Tahdhib (Beirut: Dar al-Maktabah – ٤  
al-‘Ilmiyyah; ٢nd edition, ١٤١٥ H) [annotator: Mustafa ‘Abd al-Qadir ‘Ata], vol. ١, p. ٣٢٨,

٢١٤٢

Meanwhile, the (ناجد) and Najidh (ناجد) ways in the books of ahadith and rijal: Najid ‘ulama have used the two words to refer to the same individual. As such, Imam al-‘Ijli (d. ٢٤١ H) says about Rabi’ah

ربيعة بن ناجذ كوفي تابعي ثقہ

(Rabi’ah b. Najidh: He was a Kufan, a Tabi’i, thiqah (trustworthy))

Imam Ibn Hibban (d. ٣٥٤ H) has also included him in his book of thiqah (trustworthy) narrators

ربيعة بن ناجذ الأزدى الكوفى يروى عن على روى عنه أبو صادق

Rabi’ah b. Najidh al-Asadi al-Azdi al-Kufi: He narrated from ‘Ali, and Abu Sadiq (narrated from him.)

:Al-Hafiz confirms both of these in his al-Tahdhib

ربيعة بن ناجذ الأزدى ويقال أيضا الأزدى الكوفى. روى عن على وابن مسعود وعباده بن الصامت رضى الله عنهم. وعنه أبو صادق الأزدى يقال إنه أخوه ذكره ابن حبان فى الثقات....وقال العجلى كوفى تابعي ثقہ

Rabi’ah b. Najid al-Azdi, also called al-Asadi al-Kufi. He narrated from ‘Ali, Ibn Mas’ud and ‘Ubadah b. al-Samit, may Allah be pleased with them. Abu Sadiq al-Azdi narrated from him, and he is said to have been his brother. Ibn Hibban mentioned him in al-Thiqat ... and al-‘Ijli said: A Kufan, Tabi’i, thiqah (trustworthy.)

Imam al-Hakim (d. ٤٠٣ H) also considers the chain of Rabi’ah to be sahih, thereby accepting him as thiqah

حدثنى أبو قتيبة سالم بن الفضل الأدمى بمكة ثنا محمد بن عثمان بن أبى شيبه ثنا عمى أبو بكر ثنا على بن ثابت الدهان ثنا الحكم بن عبد الملك عن الحارث بن حصيره عن أبى صادق عن ربيعة بن ناجذ عن على رضى

Abu Hatim Muhammad b. Hibban b. Ahmad al-Tamimi al-Busti, Kitab al-Thiqat – ٢  
(Hyderabad: Majlis Dairat al-Ma’arif al-Uthmaniyyah; ١st edition, ١٣٩٨ H), vol. ٤, p. ٢٢٩

Shihab al-Din Ahmad b. ‘Ali b. Hajar al-‘Asqalani, Tahdhib al-Tahdhib (Dar al-Fikr; –٣  
١st edition, ١٤٠٤ H), vol. ٣, p. ٢٢٨, ٤٩٨

Abu Qutaybah Salim b. al-Fadhil al-Adami – Muhammad b. ‘Uthman b. Abi Shaybah – Abu Bakr – ‘Ali b. Thabit al-Dihan – al-Hakam b. ‘Abd al-Malik – al-Harith b. Hasirah – Abu Sadiq – Rabi’ah b. Najid – ‘Ali, may Allah be pleased with him.... The chain is [\(sahih.1\)](#)

:In his al-Taqrīb, al-Hafiz personally grades him thiqah (trustworthy) too

ربيعة بن ناخذ الأزدي الكوفي يقال هو أخو أبي صادق الراوي عنه ثقته

Rabi’ah b. Najid al-Azdi al-Kufi: It is said that he was the brother of the narrator, Abu [\(Sadiq. He was thiqah \(trustworthy\).2\)](#)

:Intriguingly, ‘Allamah al-Albani himself concurs to a good extent

عن عبد الله بن سالم المفلوج حدثنا عبيده بن الأسود عن القاسم بن الوليد عن أبي صادق عن ربيعة بن ناخذ عن عباده بن الصامت مرفوعا....

قلت: وهذا إسناد جيد، رجاله ثقات غير ربيعة هذا فقد وثقه الحافظ فقط تبعا لابن حبان.

Abd Allah b. Salim al-Mafluj – ‘Ubaydah b. al-Aswad – al-Qasim b. al-Walid – Abu‘...Sadiq – Rabi’ah b. Najidh – ‘Ubadah b. al-Samit, in a marfu’ manner

I say: This chain is good. Its narrators are trustworthy, except this Rabi’ah, for only al-[\(Hafiz \(Ibn Hajar\) has declared him thiqah, copying Ibn Hibban.3\)](#)

The ‘Allamah has reservations about the fact that –according to him – only al-Hafiz al-‘Asqalani, imitating Ibn Hibban, has declared Rabi’ah to be thiqah (trustworthy). Nonetheless, that does not stop him from authenticating the chain. Needless to say, however, the ‘Allamah’s position contains an error: al-‘Ijli, Ibn Hibban and al-Hakim actually declared him thiqah before al-Hafiz. If the latter



al-Sahihayn (Beirut: Dar al-Kutub al-'Ilmiyyah; 1st edition, 1411 H) [annotator: Mustafa  
'Abd al-Qadir 'Ata], vol. 3, p. 132, 4622

Ahmad b. 'Ali b. Hajar al-'Asqalani, Taqrib al-Tahdhib (Beirut: Dar al-Maktabah - 2  
al-'Ilmiyyah; 2nd edition, 1415 H) [annotator: Mustafa 'Abd al-Qadir 'Ata], vol. 1, p. 298,  
1923

Abu 'Abd al-Rahman Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh b. Tajati b. Adam al- -3  
Ashqudri al-Albani, Silsilah al-Ahadith al-Sahihah wa Shayhun min Fiqhihah wa  
Fawaidihah (Riyadh: Maktabah al-Ma'arif li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi'; 1st edition, 1415 H),  
vol. 4, p. 582, 1942

.copied anyone, it was at least both al-‘Ijli and Ibn Hibban

:The bottom-line is that this hadith has a sahih chain

أنت أخي وصاحبي ووارثي ووزيري

.You are my brother, and my companion, and MY INHERITOR, and my wazir

The objections of Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah and ‘Allamah al-Albani to it are without  
.basis

We know from this authentic hadith that Amir al-Muminin ‘Ali b. Abi Talib, ‘alaihi al-salam, was the chosen inheritor of the Prophet’s knowledge, power and divine khilafah after him. In fact, if prophethood had not ended with Muhammad, ‘Ali would  
.have inherited it too

### Hadith Al-Wirathah, Examining Some Shawahid (٩)

:Imam al-Haythami (d. ٨٠٧ H) records

وعن ابن عباس أن عليا كان يقول في حياه رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم : إن الله عز و جل يقول : {أفإن مات أو قتل انقلبتم على أعقابكم} والله لا نقلب على أعقابنا بعد إذ هدانا الله تعالى والله لئن مات أو قتل لأقاتلن على ما قاتل عليه حتى أموت والله إنى لأخوه ووليه وابن عمه ووارثه فمن أحق به منى

:Narrated Ibn ‘Abbas

Ali used to say during the lifetime of the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him: ‘Verily, Allah the Almighty said {If he dies or is killed, will you then turn back on your heels} [٣:١٤٤]. By Allah, we will never turn back on our heels after Allah the Most High has guided us. I swear by Allah, if he dies or he is killed, I will fight upon what he fights upon until I die. I SWEAR BY ALLAH, verily I am his brother, AND HIS

WALI, and his cousin, AND HIS INHERITOR. So, who is it that is more entitled to him  
(than me?)” (1)

:Al-Haythami comments

رواه الطبراني ورجاله رجال الصحيح

(2) Al-Tabarani records it, and its narrators are narrators of the Sahih.

Allamah al-Albani (d. ١٤٢٠ H) senses the fatal danger the above sahih hadith poses to the Sunni creed as a whole. So, he decides to “take care of” it. After including it in his Silsilah Dha’ifah (his collection of unreliable ahadith), he grades it as

منكر

(3) (Munkar (repugnant))

:What is his reason? He explains

قلت: وسكت عليه الحاكم والذهبي؛ ولعل ذلك لظهور علتة، وهي تنحصر في سماك، أو في الراوى عنه: أسباط.

أما الأول؛ فلأنه وإن كان ثقه؛ فقد تكلموا في روايته عن عكرمه خاصة، فقال الحافظ في "التقريب": "صدوق، وروايته عن عكرمه خاصة مضطربة، وقد تغير بآخره...".

وأما الآخر؛ فقال الحافظ: "صدوق، كثير الخطأ...".

I say: al-Hakim and al-Dhahabi kept silent about it. Maybe this is due to the obviousness of its defect, and it is limited to Simak, or from the narrator from him,  
Asbat

As for the first (Simak), it is because even though he is thiqah (trustworthy), his report from ‘Ikrimah has been specifically criticized. So, al-Hafiz says in al-Taqrīb: “Saduq (very truthful), his report from ‘Ikrimah alone is confused. He changed during the last ...part of his life

As for the other (Asbat), al-Hafiz says: “Saduq (very truthful), makes a lot of (mistakes(4)...” (5)

Since no-one in the chain is munkar al-hadith, the ‘Allamah’s grading of the hadith as “munkar” is a clear error. This is especially the case, since he has

p: ٩٣

---

Nur al-Din ‘Ali b. Abi Bakr al-Haythami, *Majma’ al-Zawaid* (Beirut: Dar al-Fikr; ١٤١٢ -١ H), vol. ٩, p. ١٨٣, ١٤٧٤٥

Ibid -٢

Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh al-Albani, *Silsilah al-Ahadith al-Dha’ifah wa -٣ al-Mawdhu’ah wa Athariyah al-Sayyiah fi al-Ummah* (Riyadh: Dar al-Ma’arif; ١st edition, ١٤١٢ H), vol. ١٠, p. ٤٥٣, ٤٩٤٨

The jarh against both Simak and Asbat are clear and substantiated. For instance, -٤ Asbat used to make a lot of mistakes. These facts should ordinarily have made each of them dha’if in his reports. However, the scholars of the Ahl al-Sunnah – including Imam Muslim – have made them exceptional cases, and have accepted their ahadith .as sahih

Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh al-Albani, *Silsilah al-Ahadith al-Dha’ifah wa -٥ al-Mawdhu’ah wa Athariyah al-Sayyiah fi al-Ummah* (Riyadh: Dar al-Ma’arif; ١st edition, ١٤١٢ H), vol. ١٠, p. ٤٥٣, ٤٩٤٨

.himself limited the “fault” of the riwayat to its chain

Besides, both al-Hakim (d. ٤٠٣ H) and al-Dhahabi (d. ٧٤٨ H) have no problem with that :chain. For instance, al-Hakim records a similar chain

أخبرنا أبو محمد بن إسحاق الصفار العدل ثنا أحمد بن نصر أنبا عمرو بن طلحة القناد ثنا أسباط بن نصر عن سماك بن حرب عن مكرمه عن ابن عباس رضى الله عنهما....

Abu Muhammad b. Ishaq al-Saffar al-‘Adl – Ahmad b. Nasr – ‘Amr b. Talhah al-Qanad – Asbat b. Nasr – Simak b. Harb – ‘Ikrimah – Ibn ‘Abbas, may Allah be pleased with [\(1\) them both....](#)

:Al-Hakim says

هذا حديث صحيح الإسناد

[\(2\) This hadith has a sahih chain](#)

:Al-Dhahabi agrees

صحيح

[\(3\) Sahih](#)

:In fact, ‘Allamah al-Albani himself has no problem with the same chain! He writes

قلت: حديث ابن عباس هذا أخرجه البخارى فى (الأدب المفرد) وأبو داود والحاكم من طريق عمرو بن طلحة قال: ثنا أسباط عن سماك بن حرب عن عكرمه عن ابن عباس به.... وهذا سند جيد وقال الحاكم: (صحيح الإسناد) ووافقه الذهبى

I say: This hadith of Ibn ‘Abbas is recorded by al-Bukhari (in al-Adab al-Mufrad), and Abu Dawud and al-Hakim through the route of ‘Amr b. Talhah – Asbat – Simak b. Harb – ‘Ikrimah – Ibn ‘Abbas with it.... This chain is good. Al-Hakim says (The chain is sahih) [\(4\) and al-Dhahabi agrees with him.](#)

:In another book, he also says

قلت: هذا الحديث أخرجه البخارى فى " الأدب المفرد " (ص ١٧٨) ، وأبو داود (٢/٣٤٩) من طريق عمرو بن طلحة قال: ثنا

---

Abu ‘Abd Allah Muhammad b. ‘Abd Allah al-Hakim al-Naysaburi, al-Mustadrak ‘ala –١  
al-Sahihayn (Beirut: Dar al-Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah; ١st edition, ١٤١١ H) [annotator: Mustafa  
‘Abd al-Qadir ‘Ata], vol. ٤, p. ٣١٧, ٧٧٤٤

Ibid –٢

Ibid –٣

Abu ‘Abd al-Rahman Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh al-Albani, Al-Thamar –٤  
al-Mustatab fi Fiqh al-Sunnah wa al-Kitab (Gharas li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi’; ١st  
edition, ١٤٢٢ H), p. ٤٤١

....وهذا سند جيد. ثم رأيت الحاكم قد أخرجه في "المستدرک" (٢٨٤/٤ - ٢٨٥) من هذا الوجه، وقال: "صحيح الإسناد". ووافقہ الذهبی.

I say: This hadith has been narrated by al-Bukhari in al-Adab al-Mufrad (p. ١٧٨) and Abu Dawud (٢/٣٤٩) from the route of ‘Amr b. Talhah – Asbat – Simak b. Harb – ‘Ikrimah – Ibn ‘Abbas.... This chain is good. Then I saw that al-Hakim has recorded it in al-Mustadrak (٤/٢٨٤-٢٨٥) with this chain, and said, "It has a sahih chain". Al-Dhahabi [\(concurrent with him.\)](#)

So, the chain is good. But, when it comes to the fadhail of Amir al-Muminin, ‘alaihi al-salam, it becomes munkar and all sorts of unfounded allegations and excuses are raised! What disturbing double standards! Besides, since ‘Allamah al-Albani is aware that both al-Hakim and al-Dhahabi authenticated the chain of Asbat – Simak – Ikrimah, why has he then pretended as though both doubted it? Wonders, indeed, never end

In any case, Imam Muslim (d. ٢٤١ H) has relied upon this chain as a hujjah in the usul of his Sahih

حدثنا عمرو بن حماد بن طلحة القناد حدثنا أسباط (وهو ابن نصر الهمداني) عن سماك عن جابر بن سمره

Amr b. Hamad b. Talhah al-Qanad – Asbat (and he is Ibn Nasr al-Hamdani) – Simak – ‘  
[\(Jabir b. Samurah.\)](#)

As for Simak having actually narrated authentically from ‘Ikrimah, Imam al-Tirmidhi (d. ٢٧٩ H) has confirmed this repeatedly in his Sunan. For example, this is a chain in the book

حدثنا هناد و أبوعمار قالا حدثنا وكيع

p: ٩٥

---

Muhammad Nasir al-Din al-Albani, Asl Sifat al-Salat al-Nabi (Riyadh: Maktabah al- – ١ Ma’arif li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi’; ١st edition, ١٤٢٧ H), vol. ٢, p. ٧٩٠-٧٩١  
Abu al-Husayn Muslim b. al-Hajjaj al-Qushayri al-Naysaburi, Sahih Muslim (Beirut: – ٢

Dar Ihya al-Turath al-‘Arabi) [annotator: Muhammad Fuad ‘Abd al-Baqi], vol. ٤, p. ١٨١٤,

٢٣٢٩



عن إسرائيل عن سماك عن عكرمه عن ابن عباس

[\(1\) Hanad and Abu ‘Ammar – Waki’ – Israil – Simak – ‘Ikrimah – Ibn ‘Abbas](#)

:He comments

هذا حديث حسن صحيح

[\(2\) This hadith is hasan sahih](#)

:Interestingly, ‘Allamah al-Albani agrees

صحيح

[\(3\) Sahih](#)

:The ‘Allamah further caps everything here

" ليقرأ القرآن ناس من أمتي يمرقون من الإسلام كما يمرق السهم من الرميهِ "

أخرجه ابن ماجه ( ١ / ٧٣ ) وأحمد ( ١ / ٢٥٦ ) وابنه أيضا وأبو يعلى ( ٢ / ٦٢٣ ) عن أبي الأحوص عن سماك عن عكرمه عن ابن عباس مرفوعا. قلت: وهذا إسناد جيد وهو على شرط مسلم.

Some people from my Ummah will recite the Qur’an. But they will apostatize from“  
”Islam as the arrow pierces the game

Ibn Majah (١/٧٣) records it, and Ahmad (١/٢٥٦), and his son too, and Abu Ya’la (٢/٦٢٣) from Abu al-Ahwas – Simak – ‘Ikrimah – Ibn ‘Abbas, in a marfu’ manner. I say: This [\(4\) chain is good, and it is upon the standard of \(Imam\) Muslim.](#)

:Elsewhere, he again reiterates

وشاهد آخر من حديث ابن عباس. أخرجه الطحاوي ( ٢ / ٢٧٧ - ٢٧٨ ) وأحمد ( ١ / ٢٦٩ ، ٣٢٨ ) من طريق سماك عن عكرمه عنه. وإسناده صحيح على شرط مسلم.

Another witness is in the hadith of Ibn ‘Abbas. It is narrated by al-Tahawi (٢/٢٧٧-٢٧٨), and Ahmad (١/٢٦٩, ٣٢٨) from the route of Simak – ‘Ikrimah from him (Ibn ‘Abbas). And [\(5\) its chain is sahih upon the standard of Muslim.](#)

But, who on earth says that meeting the standard of Sahih Muslim is not good  
!?enough

:A further corroboration of Hadith al-Wirathah is provided by Imam al-Hakim

أخبرنا أبو النضر محمد بن يوسف

p: ٩٤

---

Abu 'Isa Muhammad b. 'Isa al-Sulami al-Tirmidhi, al-Jami' al-Sahih Sunan al- – ١  
Tirmidhi (Beirut: Dar Ihya al-Turath al-'Arabi) [annotator: Muhammad Nasir al-Din al-  
Albani], vol. ٥, p. ٢٠٨, ٢٩٤٤

Ibid –٢

Ibid –٣

Abu 'Abd al-Rahman Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh b. Tajati b. Adam al- – ٤  
Ashqudri al-Albani, Silsilah al-Ahadith al-Sahihah wa Shayhun min Fiqhihah wa  
Fawaidihah (Riyadh: Maktabah al-Ma'arif li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi'; ١st edition, ١٤١٥ H),  
vol. ٥, p. ٢٣٥, ٢٢٠١

Ibid, vol. ٢, p. ٤١٣, ٧٨٢ –٥

الفقيه ثنا عثمان بن سعيد الدارمي ثنا النفيلي ثنا زهير ثنا أبو إسحاق قال عثمان : وحدثنا علي بن حكيم الأودي وعمرو بن عون الواسطي قالوا ثنا شريك بن عبد الله عن أبي إسحاق قال سألت قثم بن العباس كيف ورث علي رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم دونكم قال : لأنه كان أولنا به لحوقا وأشدنا به لزوقا

Abu al-Nadhar Muhammad b. Yusuf al-Faqih – ‘Uthman b. Sa’id al-Darimi – al-Nufayli – Zuhayr – Abu Ishaq – ‘Uthman – ‘Ali b. Hakim al-Awdi and ‘Amr b. ‘Awn al-Wasiti – Sharik b. ‘Abd Allah – Abu Ishaq

I asked Qatham b. al-‘Abbas, “How come ‘Ali INHERITED the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, and not yourselves?” He replied, “Because he was the first of us to [\(meet him \(in Islam\) and the he was the strictest of us to adhere to him.](#) [\(1\)](#)

:Al-Hakim says

هذا حديث صحيح الإسناد

[\(This hadith has a sahih chain.](#) [\(2\)](#)

:Al-Dhahabi concurs

صحيح

[\(Sahih.](#) [\(3\)](#)

### **Hadith Al-Ada, Investigating Its Authenticity (1)**

:Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah (d. ٧٢٨ H) states

قوله لا يؤدي عنى إلا على من الكذب

[\(His statement “None can discharge on my behalf except ‘Ali” is a lie.](#) [\(4\)](#)

:This hadith is recorded by Imam al-Tirmidhi (d. ٢٧٩ H) in his Sunan

حدثنا إسماعيل بن موسى حدثنا شريك عن أبي إسحق عن حبشي بن جنادة قال: قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم علي منى وأنا من علي ولا يؤدي عنى إلا أنا أو علي

:Isma’il b. Musa – Sharik – Abu Ishaq – Habashi b. Junadah

The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said: “Ali is from me and I am from

p: ٩٧

---

Abu ‘Abd Allah Muhammad b. ‘Abd Allah al-Hakim al-Naysaburi, al-Mustadrak ‘ala –١  
al-Sahihayn (Beirut: Dar al-Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah; ١st edition, ١٤١١ H) [annotator: Mustafa  
‘Abd al-Qadir ‘Ata], vol. ٣, p. ١٣٤, ٤٤٣٣

Ibid –٢

Ibid –٣

Abu al-‘Abbas Ahmad b. ‘Abd al-Halim b. Taymiyyah al-Harrani, Minhaj al-Sunnah –٤  
al-Nabawiyyah (Muasassat Qurtubah; ١st edition, ١٤٠٤ H) [annotator: Dr. Muhammad  
Rashad Salim], vol. ٥, p. ٤٣

‘Ali, and none can discharge on my behalf except myself or ‘Ali.’

:Al-Tirmidhi comments

هذا حديث حسن غريب

(This hadith is hasan gharib (i.e. has a hasan chain))

:Al-Albani (d. ١٤٢٠ H) also says

حسن

(Hasan.)

The Messenger of Allah, sallallahu ‘alaihi wa alihi, further put this declaration into practice during his lifetime. Imam Ibn Abi Shaybah (d. ٢٣٥ H) records

حدثنا عفان قال ثنا حماد بن سلمه عن سماك عن أنس أن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم بعث ببراء مع أبي بكر إلى مكة، فدعاه فبعث عليا فقال: " لا يبلغها إلا رجل من أهل بيتي "

:Affan – Hamad b. Salamah – Simak – Anas’

The Prophet, peace be upon him, sent Abu Bakr with Barat to Makkah. But, he recalled him and sent ‘Ali (instead), and said, “None can convey it except a man from my Ahl al-Bayt.”

:This chain is apparently sahih. ‘Al-Hafiz (d. ٨٥٢ H) says about ‘Affan, the first narrator

عفان بن مسلم بن عبد الله الباهلي أبو عثمان الصفار البصرى ثقة ثبت

Affan b. Muslim b. ‘Abd Allah al-Bahili, Abu ‘Uthman al-Saffar: thiqah (trustworthy), (thabt (accurate)).

:Allamah al-Albani also says’

عن عفان بن مسلم، قال: كنت عند سلام....

قلت: وهذا إسناد صحيح عن سلام، فعفان ثقة من رجال الشيخين

....Narrated ‘Affan b. Muslim: I was with Salam

I say: This chain is sahih up to Salam, and ‘Affan is thiqah, from the narrators of the  
[\(two Shaykhs.\)](#)

What of the shaykh of ‘Affan b. Muslim, that is, Hamad b. Salamah? Al-Hafiz again  
:states

حماد بن سلمه بن دينار البصرى أبو سلمه ثقه عابد أثبت الناس فى ثابت وتغير حفظه بأخره

Hamad b. Salamah

p: ٩٨

---

Abu ‘Isa Muhammad b. ‘Isa al-Sulami al-Tirmidhi, al-Jami’ al-Sahih Sunan al- – ١  
Tirmidhi (Beirut: Dar Ihya al-Turath al-‘Arabi) [annotator: Muhammad Nasir al-Din al-  
Albani], vol. ٥, p. ٦٣٦, ٣٧١٩

Ibid –٢

Ibid –٣

Abd Allah b. Muhammad b. Abi Shaybah Ibrahim b. ‘Uthman b. Abi Bakr b. Abi‘ –٤  
Shaybah al-Kufi al-‘Ubsi, Musannaf Ibn Abi Shaybah fi al-Ahadith wa al-Athar (Dar al-  
Fikr; ١st edition, ١٤٠٩ H) [annotator: Prof. Sa’id al-Laham], vol. ٧, p. ٥٠٦, ٧٢

Ahmad b. ‘Ali b. Hajar al-‘Asqalani, Taqrib al-Tahdhib (Beirut: Dar al-Maktabah – ٥  
al-‘Ilmiyyah; ٢nd edition, ١٤١٥ H) [annotator: Mustafa ‘Abd al-Qadir ‘Ata], vol. ١, p. ٦٧٩,  
٤٦٤١

Muhammad Nasir al-Din al-Albani, Mukhtasar al-‘Uluw al-‘Aliyy al-‘Azim (al-Maktab –٦  
al-Islami; ٢nd edition, ١٤١٢ H), pp. ١٤٨–١٤٩

b. Dinar al-Basri, Abu Salamah: Thiqah (trustworthy), ‘abid (a great worshipper of Allah), the most reliable person with regards to Thabit. His memory weakened at the [\(end \(of his life\)\).\(1\)](#)

:Allamah al-Albani agrees on his trustworthiness, but with a mistaken reservation‘

حدثنا أسود حدثنا حماد بن سلمه عن قتاده عن عكرمه عن ابن عباس ورجاله كلهم ثقات رجال مسلم، لكن حماد بن سلمه مع جلاله قدره في حديثه عن غير ثابت شيء، ولذلك لم يخرج له مسلم إلا ما كان من روايته عن ثابت، ولذلك قال الحافظ في "التقريب": "ثقه عابد، أثبت الناس في ثابت، وتغير حفظه بآخره.

:Aswad – Hamad b. Salamah – Qatadah – ‘Ikrimah – Ibn ‘Abbas

Its narrators are all thiqah (trustworthy), narrators of (Sahih) Muslim. However, despite that high status of Hamad, in his ahadith from other than Thabit, there is a problem. This is why (Imam) Muslim never records his ahadith except those from Thabit. This is (also) why al-Hafiz says in al-Taqrīb: “Thiqah (trustworthy), ‘abid (a great worshipper of Allah), the most reliable person with regards to Thabit. His [\(memory weakened at the end \(of his life\)\)”.\(2\)](#)

The above submission is inaccurate, actually. Imam Muslim (d. ۲۶۱ H) has, for instance, [:recorded this chain](#)

حدثنا هدا ب بن خالد الأزدي حدثنا حماد بن سلمه عن سماك بن حرب قال سمعت جابر بن سمره

[\(Hadab b. Khalid al-Azdi – Hamad b. Salamah – Simak b. Harb – Jabir b. Samurah\)\(3\)](#)

As we shall soon prove, ‘Allamah al-Albani himself also accepts that Hamad [.authentically transmitted from Simak](#)

Concerning the last narrator, Simak, Imam

p: ۹۹

---

Ahmad b. ‘Ali b. Hajar al-‘Asqalani, Taqrīb al-Tahdhib (Beirut: Dar al-Maktabah – ۱ al-‘Ilmiyyah; ۲nd edition, ۱۴۱۵ H) [annotator: Mustafa ‘Abd al-Qadir ‘Ata], vol. ۱, p. ۲۳۸,

۱۵۰۴

Muhammad Nasir al-Din al-Albani, Mukhtasar al-‘Uluw al-‘Aliyy al-‘Azim (al-Maktab –  
al-Islami; 2nd edition, 1412 H), p. 118

Abu al-Husayn Muslim b. al-Hajjaj al-Qushayri al-Naysaburi, Sahih Muslim (Beirut: –  
Dar Ihya al-Turath al-‘Arabi) [annotator: Muhammad Fuad ‘Abd al-Baqi], vol. 3, p. 1452,



:al-Dhahabi (d. ٧٤٨ H) says

سماك بن حرب أبو المغيرة الهذلي الكوفي. صدوق.... قلت: قد احتج مسلم [به] في روايته، عن جابر بن سمره، والنعمان بن بشير، وجماعه.

Simak b. Harb, Abu al-Mughirah al-Hazali al-Kufi: Saduq (very truthful)... I say: Muslim had relied [upon him] as a hujjah in his reports, from Jabir b. Samurah, al-Nu'man b. [\(Bashir, and a group of others.\)](#)

.So, the chain is sahih upon the standard of Sahih Muslim

Imam Ahmad (d. ٢٤١ H) further records

حدثنا عبد الله حدثني أبي ثنا عبد الصمد وعفان قالنا ثنا حماد المعنى عن سماك عن أنس بن مالك: أن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم بعث ببراءه مع أبي بكر الصديق رضى الله عنه فلما بلغ ذا الحليفة قال عفان لا يبلغها إلا أنا أو رجل من أهل بيتي فبعث بها مع على

Abd Allah – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) ‘Abd al-Samad and ‘Affan – Hamad al-Ma’ni’  
:- Simak – Anas b. Malik

Verily, the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, sent Abu Bakr al-Siddiq, may Allah be pleased with him, with Barat (to Makkah). But, when he reached Dhu al-Halifah, he (the Prophet) – as narrated by ‘Affan – said: “None can convey it except myself or a [\(man from my Ahl al-Bayt.\)](#)” So, he sent ‘Ali with it (instead).

Note that Hamad b. Salamah is occasionally referred to as al-Ma’ni, as documented  
:(by Ibn Asakir (d. ٥٧١ H

.... أبو شبل وحسن يعنى ابن موسى قالانا حماد بن سلمه المعنى عن ثابت ....

Abu Shibl and Hasan, that is Ibn ....

p: ١٠٠

---

Abu ‘Abd Allah Muhammad b. Ahmad b. ‘Uthman al-Dhahabi, Mizan al-I’tidal fi Naqd – al-Rijal (Beirut: Dar al-Ma’rifah li al-Taba’ah wa al-Nashr; ١st edition, ١٣٨٢ H)

[annotator: 'Ali Muhammad al-Bajawi], vol. ٢, pp. ٢٣٢-٢٣٣, ٣٥٤٨

Abu 'Abd Allah Ahmad b. Hanbal al-Shaybani, Musnad (Cairo: Muasassat Qurtubah) -٢

[annotator: Shu'ayb al-Arnaut], vol. ٣, p. ٢١٢, ١٣٢٣٧

(1) Musa – Hamad b. Salamah al-Ma’ni – Thabit....

.”Therefore, there should no confusion due to this new phrase “al-Ma’ni

:Shocking! Shaykh al-Arnaut says about the above chain of Musnad Ahmad

إسناده ضعيف لنكاره متنه

(2) Its chain is da’if due to the repugnancy of its matn (content)

This is a rather disturbing manner of weakening asanid! So, if someone does not like the content of a hadith, he is free to declare its patently reliable sanad as dha’if only on that basis

:Meanwhile, al-Arnaut has authenticated a very similar chain in the same book

حدثنا عبد الله حدثني أبي ثنا عبد الصمد وعفان قالا ثنا حماد ثنا ثابت عن أنس.... إسناده صحيح على شرط مسلم

Abd Allah – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) – ‘Abd al-Samad and ‘Affan – Hamad – ‘Thabit – Anas.... Its chain is sahih upon the standard of Muslim.

The only difference is: instead of Simak, there is Thabit. But, what does al-Arnaut say about Simak? Here are his words

حدثنا عبد الله حدثني أبي ثنا معاوية بن عمرو ثنا زائدة قال ثنا سماك بن حرب عن عبد الرحمن بن القاسم عن أبيه عن عائشه.... إسناده صحيح على شرط مسلم

Abd Allah – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) – Mu’awiyah b. ‘Amr – Zaidah – Simak b. ‘Harb – ‘Abd al-Rahman b. al-Qasim – his father – ‘Aishah.... Its chain is sahih upon the (standard of (Sahih) Muslim.

In other words, Shaykh al-Arnaut is fully well aware that the chain of Hadith al-Ada – which he baselessly discredits – is truly sahih upon the standard of Sahih

Tarikh Madinah Dimashq (Beirut: Dar al-Fikr; ١٤١٥ H) [annotator: ‘Ali Shiri], vol. ٢٤, p. ٢٣٥  
Abu ‘Abd Allah Ahmad b. Hanbal al-Shaybani, Musnad (Cairo: Muassasat Qurtubah) –٢  
[annotator: Shu’ayb al-Arnaut], vol. ٣, p. ٢١٢, ١٣٢٣٧  
Ibid, vol. ٣, p. ١٥٢, ١٢٥٦٠ –٣  
Ibid, vol. ٦, p. ١١٥, ٢٤٨٨٣ –٤

:Imam al-Tirmidhi too records about the Prophet's practicalization of the hadith

حدثنا محمد بن بشار حدثنا عفان بن مسلم و عبد الصمد بن عبد الوارث قالا حدثنا حماد بن سلمه عن سماك بن حرب عن أنس بن مالك قال: بعث النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم ببراءه مع أبي بكر ثم دعاه فقال لا ينبغي لأحد أن يبلغ هذا إلا رجل من أهلي فدعا عليا فأعطاه إياه

Muhammad b. Bashar – ‘Affan b. Muslim and ‘Abd al-Samad b. ‘Abd al-Warith –  
:Hamad b. Salamah – Simak b. Harb – Anas b. Malik

The Prophet, peace be upon him, sent Abu Bakr with Barat to Makkah. But, he recalled him and said, “It is NOT right for ANYONE to convey this except a man from my [family.](#)” So, he summoned ‘Ali and gave it to him. [\(1\)](#)

:Al-Tirmidhi says

هذا حديث حسن غريب

[\(2\)](#) This hadith is hasan gharib (i.e. has a hasan chain)

:Allamah al-Albani concurs‘

حسن الإسناد

[\(3\)](#) Its chain is hasan

:Imam Abu Ya’la al-Mawsili (d. ۳۰۷ H) also documents

حدثنا زهير حدثنا عفان حدثنا حماد بن سلمه حدثنا سماك عن أنس: أن رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم بعث بـ (براءه) مع أبي بكر إلى أهل مكه ثم دعاه فبعث عليا فقال: لا يبلغها إلا رجل من أهل بيتي

:Zuhayr – ‘Affan – Hamad b. Salamah – Simak – Anas

Verily, the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, sent Abu Bakr with (Barat) to the people of Makkah. Then he recalled him, and sent ‘Ali (instead), and said, “None can [convey it except a man from my Ahl al-Bayt.](#)” [\(4\)](#)

---

Abu 'Isa Muhammad b. 'Isa al-Sulami al-Tirmidhi, al-Jami' al-Sahih Sunan al- – ١  
Tirmidhi (Beirut: Dar Ihya al-Turath al-'Arabi) [annotator: Muhammad Nasir al-Din al-  
Albani], vol. ٥, p. ٢٧٥, ٣٠٩٠

Ibid –٢

Ibid –٣

Abu Ya'la Ahmad b. 'Ali b. Muthanna al-Mawsili al-Tamimi, Musnad (Damascus: Dar –٤  
al-Mamun li al-Turath; ١st edition, ١٤٠٤ H) [annotator: Dr. Husayn Salim Asad], vol. ٥, p.

٤١٢, ٣٠٩٥

:says

إسناده حسن

[\(1\)](#) Its chain is hasan.

:Shaykh Muhammad Ghazali al-Saqa (d. ١٤١٦ H) has his own submission too

بعث رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم أبا بكر أميراً على الحج، ليقوم بالمسلمين المناسك، فخرج من المدينة يسوق البدن أمامه مؤمياً وجهه شطر المسجد الحرام، ونزل الوحي بسوره براءه بعد انصراف أبي بكر ووفد الحجيج، فأشير على رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم أن يبعث بالآيات إليه ليقراها على أهل الموسم كافة. ورأى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم أن يرسل بها علي بن أبي طالب قائلاً: «لا يؤدّي عنّي إلا رجل من أهل بيتي»

The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, appointed Abu Bakr the amir over the Hajj, in order to lead the Muslims in the performance of the Hajj rites. So, he left Madinah, driving camels ahead of him, turning his face towards the Masjid al-Haram (in Makkah). Then, wahy (divine revelation) descended with Surah Barat after Abu Bakr had left and had reached al-Hajjiz

So, it was suggested to the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, to send a messenger with the verses to him (i.e. Abu Bakr) so that he could recite it to all the pilgrims. But the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, had the opinion that he should send ‘Ali b. Abi Talib with it (to the Hajj, instead), saying: “None can discharge [\(2\)](#) on my behalf except a man from my Ahl al-Bayt.”

:Allamah al-Albani says about the report‘

حديث حسن، رواه ابن هشام: ٣٢٨ / ٢، عن ابن إسحاق عن أبي جعفر محمد بن علي مرسلًا،

p: ١٠٣

Ibid –١

Muhammad Ghazali al-Saqa, Fiqh al-Sirah (Damascus: Dar al-Qalam; ١st edition, – ٢  
١٤٢٧ H) [annotator: Muhammad Nasir al-Din al-Albani], p. ٤١٧

لكن له شواهد يتقوى بها، ذكرها ابن كثير في تاريخه: ٣٧-٣٨ / ٥.

It is a hasan hadith. Ibn Hisham (٢/٣٢٨) recorded it, from Ibn Ishaq, from Abu Ja'far Muhammad b. 'Ali in a mursal manner. However, it has corroborating reports that strengthen it. Ibn Kathir (also) mentioned it in his Tarikh (٥/٣٧-٣٨).

Finally, Imam al-Hakim (d. ٤٠٣ H) records Ibn 'Abbas' testimony, radhiyallahu 'anhu, :that Hadith al-Ada is an exclusive merit of 'Ali

أخبرنا أبو بكر أحمد بن جعفر بن حمدان القطيعي ببغداد من أصل كتابه ثنا عبد الله بن أحمد بن حنبل حدثني أبي ثنا يحيى بن حماد ثنا أبو عوانه ثنا أبو بلج ثنا عمرو بن ميمون قال إني لجالس عند ابن عباس إذ أتاه تسعه رهط فقالوا: يا ابن عباس: إما أن تقوم معنا وإما أن تخلو بنا من بين هؤلاء قال: فقال ابن عباس بل أنا أقوم معكم قال وهو يومئذ صحيح قبل أن يعمى قال: فابتدؤوا فتحدثوا فلا ندرى ما قالوا قال فجاء ينفذ ثوبه ويقول أف وتف وقعوا في رجل له بضع عشره فضائل ليست لأحد غيره .... بعث رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فلانا بسوره التوبه فبعث عليا خلفه فأخذها منه وقال لا يذهب بها إلا رجل هو منى وأنا منه

Abu Bakr Ahmad b. Ja'far b. Hamdan al-Qati'i – 'Abd Allah b. Ahmad b. Hanbal – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) Yahya b. Hamad – Abu Awanah – Abu Balj – 'Amr b. :Maymun

I was sitting in the company of Ibn 'Abbas when nine men came to him and

p: ١٠٤

Ibid –١



said, “O Ibn ‘Abbas! Either you debate with us, or tell these folks that you prefer a private debate.” So, Ibn ‘Abbas said, “I would rather participate with you.” In those days, he had not lost his eye-sight yet. So they started talking, but I was not sure exactly what they were talking about

Then he came, squeezing his robe, and saying: “Nonsense! They are attacking a man who has ten EXCLUSIVE merits.... The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, sent so-and-so with Surat al-Tawbah. But, he sent ‘Ali to go after him and take it from him, and said, “None goes with it except a man who is from me and I am from him.”<sup>(1)</sup>

:Al-Hakim says

هذا حديث صحيح الإسناد

<sup>(2)</sup>This hadith has a sahih chain.

:Al-Dhahabi (d. ٧٤٨ H) corroborates him

صحيح

<sup>(3)</sup>Sahih.

:Allamah Ahmad Shakir also declares about the sanad‘

إسناده صحيح

<sup>(4)</sup>Its chain is sahih.

:Allamah al-Albani too says concerning its chain‘

إسناده حسن.

<sup>(5)</sup>Its chain is hasan.

:Dr. Al-Jawabirah says the same thing

اسناده حسن.

:Imam al-Busiri is not left out either, concerning the chain

سند صحيح

(A sahih chain.)<sup>(٧)</sup>

### 'Hadith Al-Ada, the Report of Zayd B. Yathi (١١)

Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah (d. ٧٢٨ H) classifies Hadith al-Ada as “a lie”. Of course, it is actually hasan, as explicitly declared by both Imam al-Tirmidhi (d. ٢٧٩ H) and ‘Allamah al-Albani (d. ١٤٢٠ H). Moreover, concerning reports of how the Prophet, sallallahu ‘alaihi wa alihi, implemented Hadith al-Ada in the case of Abu Bakr, the Shaykh further states

وقال الخطابي في كتاب شعار الدين وقوله لا يؤدي عنى إلا رجل من أهل بيتى هو شىء جاء به

p: ١٠٥

---

Abu ‘Abd Allah Muhammad b. ‘Abd Allah al-Hakim al-Naysaburi, al-Mustadrak ‘ala – ١  
al-Sahihayn (Beirut: Dar al-Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah; ١st edition, ١٤١١ H) [annotator: Mustafa  
‘Abd al-Qadir ‘Ata], vol. ٣, p. ١٤٣, ٤٦٥٢

Ibid – ٢

Ibid – ٣

Abu ‘Abd Allah Ahmad b. Hanbal al-Shaybani, Musnad (Cairo: Dar al-Hadith; ١st – ٤  
edition, ١٤١٦ H) [annotator: Ahmad Muhammad Shakir], vol. ١, p. ٣٣١, ٣٠٦٢

Abu Bakr b. Abi ‘Asim, Ahmad b. ‘Amr b. al-Dhahhak b. Mukhlid al-Shaybani, Kitab – ٥  
al-Sunnah (al-Maktab al-Islami; ١st edition, ١٤١٠ H) [annotator: Muhammad Nasir al-  
Din al-Albani], vol. ٢, p. ٥٦٥, ١١٨٨

Abu Bakr b. Abi ‘Asim, Ahmad b. ‘Amr b. al-Dhahhak b. Mukhlid al-Shaybani, Kitab – ٦  
al-Sunnah (Dar al-Sami’i li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi’) [annotator: Dr. Basim b. Faysal al-  
Jawabirah], vol. ١, pp. ٧٩٩–٨٠٠, ١٢٢٢

Ahmad b. Abi Bakr b. Isma’il al-Busiri, Itihaf al-Khiyarah al-Maharah bi Zawaid al- – ٧  
Masanid al-‘Ashara (Riyadh: Dar al-Watan; ١st edition, ١٤٢٠ H), vol. ٧, p. ١٨٤, ٦٦٣٠

Al-Khattabi said in Kitab Shi'ar al-Din: "And his statement 'None can discharge on my behalf except a man from my Ahl al-Bayt', it is something brought by the people of Kufa from Zayd b. Yathi', and he is accused in narrations. He is attributed to [al-rafdh \(hardline anti-Abu Bakr Shi'ism\)](#)."<sup>(1)</sup>

Ibn Taymiyyah has approvingly quoted, and has relied upon and adopted, al-Khattabi's opinion. Therefore, he is bound by its consequences

Our Shaykh suggests that the reports of the Messenger's implementation of Hadith al-Ada – in which the above-quoted phrase is mentioned – are narrated only by Kufans from a single man: Zayd b. Yathi'. This Zayd is accused in narrations – according to Ibn Taymiyyah – and has been attributed to al-rafdh. If what Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah says were true, then the hadith would be mawdu' (fabricated). However, is it so

In the last chapter, we have presented different reliable chains of the reports (of the implementation), and none of them includes Zayd b. Yathi'. That alone exposes our dear Shaykh's submission as a blatant distortion of reality. Zayd b. Yathi' is not the only source of the reports

But then, has Zayd b. Yathi' really being accused in narrations? We will mention first the scholars of rijal who had commented about Zayd before Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah (d. ٧٢٨ H). Imam Muhammad b. Sa'd (d. ٢٣٠ H) submits

زيد بن يثيع: روى عن علي وحذيفه بن اليمان وكان قليل الحديث

Zayd

p: ١٠٦

b. Yathi': He narrated from 'Ali and Hudhayfah b. al-Yaman, and he narrated few (ahadith).<sup>(1)</sup>

:Imam al-'Ijli (d. ۲۶۱ H) also states

زيد بن يثيع كوفى ثقته تابعى

(Zayd b. Yathi': A Kufan, thiqah (trustworthy), a Tabi'i.<sup>(2)</sup>

:Ibn Abi Hatim (d. ۳۲۷ H) makes a mistake in the surname

زيد بن نفيح الهمداني الكوفي روى عن علي وأبي ذر وحذيفه روى عنه أبو إسحاق الهمداني سمعت أبي يقول ذلك.

Zayd b. Nafi' al-Hamadani al-Kufi: He narrated from 'Ali, Abu Dharr and Hudhayfah, (and Abu Ishaq al-Hamadani narrated from him. I heard this from my father.<sup>(3)</sup>

Imam Ibn Hibban (d. ۳۵۴ H) has also included him in his book of thiqah (trustworthy) narrators

زيد بن يثيع الهمداني كوفى يروى عن علي روى عنه أبو إسحاق السبيعي

Zayd b. Yathi' al-Hamadani: A Kufan, he narrated from 'Ali, and Abu Ishaq al-Sabi'i (narrated from him.<sup>(4)</sup>

In addition to al-'Ijli and Ibn Hibban, Imam al-Hakim (d. ۴۰۳ H) too considers Zayd b. Yathi' to be thiqah (trustworthy). He mentions this chain in his book

حدثنا أبو العباس محمد بن يعقوب ثنا الحسن بن علي بن عفان وأخبرني محمد بن عبد الله الجوهري ثنا محمد بن إسحاق بن خزيمة ثنا الحسن بن علي بن عفان العامري ثنا فضيل بن مرزوق الرواسي ثنا أبو إسحاق عن زيد بن يثيع عن علي رضي الله عنه

Abu al-'Abbas Muhammad b. Ya'qub – al-Hasan b. 'Ali b. 'Affan – Muhammad b. 'Abd Allah al-Jawhari – Muhammad b. Ishaq b. Khuzaymah – al-Hasan b. 'Ali b. 'Affan – 'al-'Amiri – Fudhayl b. Marzuq al-Ruwasi – Abu Ishaq – Zayd b. Yathi

p: ۱۰۷

- Abu al-Hasan Ahmad b. ‘Abd Allah b. Salih al-‘Ijli al-Kufi, Ma’rifat al-Thiqat – ٢  
(Madinah: Maktabah al-Dar; ١st edition, ١٤٠٥ H), vol. ١, p. ٣٨٠, ٥٣٥
- Abu Muhammad ‘Abd al-Rahman b. Abi Hatim Muhamamd b. Idris b. al-Munzir al- –٣  
Tamimi al-Hanzali al-Razi, al-Jarh wa al-Ta’dil (Beirut: Dar Ihya al-Turath al-‘Arabi;  
١st edition, ١٣٧١ H), vol. ٣, p. ٥٧٣, ٢٥٩٨
- Abu Hatim Muhammad b. Hibban b. Ahmad al-Tamimi al-Busti, Kitab al-Thiqat – ٤  
(Hyderabad: Majlis Dairat al-Ma’arif al-‘Uthmaniyyah; ١st edition, ١٣٩٨ H), vol. ٤, p. ٢٥١

﴿Ali, may Allah be pleased with him.﴾

:Commenting on the sanad, al-Hakim says

هذا حديث صحيح الإسناد

﴿This hadith has a sahih chain.﴾

It is noteworthy that NONE of the classical Sunni muhadithun ever accused Zayd b. Yathi' of anything – whether lying, fabrication or al-rafdh. Rather, three of them called him thiqah (trustworthy). This reveals yet another disturbing foul play by our dear .Shaykh, Ibn Taymiyyah

What about the rijal scholars after Ibn Taymiyyah (d. ٧٢٨ H)? Al-Hakim further records :this chain in his al-Mustadrak

أخبرنا أبو عبد الله الصفار ثنا محمد بن إبراهيم الأصفهاني ثنا الحسين بن حفص عن سفيان عن أبي إسحاق عن زيد بن يثيع عن حذيفه رضى الله عنه

Abu 'Abd Allah al-Saffar – Muhammad b. Ibrahim al-Isfahani – al-Husayn b. Hafs – ﴿Sufyan – Abu Ishaq – Zayd b. Yathi' – Hudhayfah, may Allah be pleased with him.﴾

:Al-Hakim says

هذا حديث صحيح على شرط الشيخين

﴿This hadith is sahih upon the standard of the two Shaykhs.﴾

:Imam al-Dhahabi (d. ٧٤٨ H) confirms

على شرط البخارى ومسلم

﴿Sahih﴾ upon the standard of al-Bukhari and Muslim.﴾

We do not know on what ground both al-Hakim and al-Dhahabi have placed Zayd on the standard of the two Shaykhs, since neither of them has relied upon him in his Sahih. However, their main message – that he is thiqah (trustworthy) is unmistakable

:from their respective verdicts. Elsewhere, the same al-Dhahabi also says

زيد بن يثيع عن أبي بكر وأبي ذر وعنه أبو إسحاق فقط وثق

Zayd b. Yathi': He narrated from Abu Bakr and Abu Dharr, and only Abu Ishaq .narrated from him

p: ١٠٨

---

Abu 'Abd Allah Muhammad b. 'Abd Allah al-Hakim al-Naysaburi, al-Mustadrak 'ala -١  
al-Sahihayn (Beirut: Dar al-Kutub al-'Ilmiyyah; ١st edition, ١٤١١ H) [annotator: Mustafa

'Abd al-Qadir 'Ata], vol. ٣, p. ٧٣, ٤٤٣٤

Ibid -٢

Ibid, vol. ٤, p. ٥٢١, ٨٤٦٢ -٣

Ibid -٤

Ibid -٥

[\(1\)](#) (He has been graded thiqah (trustworthy)).

:Al-Hafiz (d. ٨٥٢ H) also states

زيد بن يثيع ... الهمداني الكوفي ثقة مخضرم

Zayd b. Yathi'.... al-Hamadani al-Kufi: Thiqah (trustworthy). He witnessed both the [\(2\)](#) Jahiliyyah and the Islamic era.

In simple summary, these are the conclusions so far from our investigations in this chapter

Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah's suggestion that reports of the Prophet's implementation of Hadith al-Ada has been narrated by only Zayd b. Yathi' is nothing but a complete fallacy

His claims that Zayd b. Yathi' was accused in narrations and that he was attributed to al-rafdh are both patent untruths, with absolutely no basis. Rather, Zayd b. Yathi' in reality narrated ahadith from Abu Bakr, and is thiqah (trustworthy) according to several top-ranking Sunni muhadithun

The most interesting part, however, is that Zayd b. Yathi' actually also narrated about the Messenger's implementation of Hadith al-Ada from two grand Sahabis – Abu Bakr and 'Ali – with reliable chains! It is noteworthy that even without any report from Zayd b. Yathi', the incident is reliably transmitted nonetheless, through other routes. Therefore, its authenticity is not dependent in any way upon Zayd b. Yathi' or his reports. But, the ahadith of Zayd b. Yathi' provide additional grounds of authenticity for that crucial episode in Islamic history

Zayd b. Yathi's hadith from Abu Bakr is documented by Imam Ahmad b. Hanbal (d. ٢٤١ H):

حدثنا عبد الله قال حدثني أبي قال ثنا وكيع قال قال إسرائيل قال أبو إسحاق عن زيد بن يثيع عن أبي بكر: أن النبي صلى الله عليه



Shams al-Din Abu ‘Abd Allah Muhammad b. Ahmad b. al-Dhahabi al-Dimashqi, al- – ١  
Kashif fi Ma’rifat Man Lahu Riwayat fi al-Kutub al-Sittah (Jeddah: Dar al-Qiblah li al-  
Thaqafat al-Islamiyyah; ١st edition, ١٤١٣ H), vol. ١, p. ٤١٩, ١٧٥٩  
Ahmad b. ‘Ali b. Hajar al-‘Asqalani, Taqrib al-Tahdhib (Beirut: Dar al-Maktabah – ٢  
al-‘Ilmiyyah; ٢nd edition, ١٤١٥ H) [annotator: Mustafa ‘Abd al-Qadir ‘Ata], vol. ١, p. ٣٣٢,

و سلم بعثه ببراءه لأهل مكه .... فسار بها ثلاثا ثم قال لعلى رضى الله تعالى عنه ألحقه فرد على أبا بكر وبلغها أنت قال ففعل قال فلما قدم على النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم أبو بكر بكى قال يا رسول الله حدث فى شىء قال ما حدث فىك إلا خير ولكن أمرت أن لا يبلغه إلا أنا أو رجل منى

Abd Allah – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) – Waki’ – Israil – Abu Ishaq – Zayd b. Yathi’ –  
:Abu Bakr

The Prophet, peace be upon him, sent me with Barat to the people of Makkah... I journeyed with it for three days. Then, he (the Prophet) said to ‘Ali, may Allah the Almighty be pleased with him, “Meet him, and ask Abu Bakr to return to me, and convey it yourself”. So, he did so. When I got to the Prophet, peace be upon him, I wept and said, “O Messenger of Allah, has something happened about me”? He replied, “Nothing happened about you except a good thing. However, I HAVE BEEN COMMANDED that none can convey it (i.e. Barat) except myself or a man from me.”<sup>(1)</sup>

:Shaykh al-Arnaut comments

إسناده ضعيف رجاله ثقات رجال الشيخين غير زيد بن يثيع

Its chain is dha’if. Its narrators are thiqah (trustworthy), narrators of the two Shaykhs,  
(except Zayd b. Yathi’.<sup>(2)</sup>

Of course, Zayd b. Yathi’ is thiqah (trustworthy) too, as we have proved. Al-Arnaut’s submission is surprising – considering his calibre – since it has absolutely no basis! It is obvious that he only

p: ١١٠

---

Abu ‘Abd Allah Ahmad b. Hanbal al-Shaybani, Musnad (Cairo: Muasassat Qurtubah) – ١  
[annotator: Shu’ayb al-Arnaut], vol. ١, p. ٣, ٤  
Ibid – ٢

seeks – in line with his custom – to salvage the face of his beloved spiritual father, Ibn Taymiyyah, by boosting the latter’s ranks in his distortions. That, however, does both .of them no good

The above sahih report of Zayd b. Yathi’ confirms that the order to replace Abu Bakr came directly from Allah. Moreover, it was a command that must be obeyed by the Messenger and his entire Ummah, and not merely a piece of advice or a .recommendation

:The same report is also recorded by Imam Abu Ya’la al-Mawsili (d. ۳۰۷ H) his Musnad

حدثنا إسحاق بن إسماعيل حدثنا وكيع حدثنا إسرائيل عن أبي إسحاق عن زيد بن يثيع عن أبي بكر الصديق أن النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم بعثه ببراءة إلى أهل مكة....فسار بها ثلاثا ثم قال لعلي الحقه فرد علي أبا بكر وبلغها قال ففعل قال : فلما قدم علي النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم أبو بكر بكى وقال : يا رسول الله أحدث في شيء ؟ قال ثم قال : ما حدث فيك إلا خير إلا أني أمرت بذلك : أن لا يبلغ إلا أنا أو رجل مني

:Ishaq b. Isma’il – Waki’ – Israil – Abu Ishaq – Zayd b. Yathi’ – Abu Bakr al-Siddiq

The Prophet, peace be upon him, sent me with Barat to the people of Makkah.... I journeyed with it for three days. Then, he (the Prophet) said to ‘Ali, “Meet him, and ask Abu Bakr to return to me, and convey it”. So, he did. When I got to

the Prophet, peace be upon him, I wept and said, “O Messenger of Allah, has something happened about me”? He replied, “Nothing happened about you except a good thing. However, I HAVE BEEN COMMANDED with it, that none can convey it (i.e. Barat) except myself or a man from me.”<sup>(۱)</sup>

:Shaykh Dr. Husayn Asad Salim, the annotator, says

رجاله ثقات

(Its narrators are thiqah (trustworthy)).<sup>(۲)</sup>

Zayd b. Yathi’s report from Amir al-Muminin, ‘alaihi al-salam, is documented by Imam al-Nasai (d. ۳۰۳ H). He records

أخبرنا العباس بن محمد قال حدثنا أبو نوح واسمه عبد الرحمن بن غزوان قراد عن يونس بن أبي إسحاق عن أبي إسحاق عن زيد بن يثيع عن علي: أن رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم بعث ببراءة إلى أهل مكة مع أبي بكر ثم اتبعه بعلي فقال له خذ الكتاب فامض به إلى أهل مكة قال فلحقته فأخذت الكتاب منه فانصرف أبو بكر وهو كئيب فقال يا رسول الله أنزل في شيء قال لا إني أمرت أن أبلغه أنا أو رجل من أهل بيتي

Al-‘Abbas b. Muhammad – Abu Nuh, his name is ‘Abd al-Rahman b. Ghazwan Qurad – Yunus b. Abi Ishaq – Abu Ishaq – Zayd b. Yathi’ – ‘Ali

The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, sent Barat to the people of Makkah with Abu Bakr. Then he sent me after him, and said to me, “Take the document and go with it to the people of Makkah.” I met him and took the document from him. So, Abu Bakr headed back, weeping. Then he said, “O Messenger

p: ۱۱۲

---

Abu Ya’la Ahmad b. ‘Ali b. Muthanna al-Mawsili al-Tamimi, Musnad (Damascus: Dar –۱ al-Mamun li al-Turath; ۱st edition, ۱۴۰۴ H) [annotator: Dr. Husayn Salim Asad], vol. ۱, p.

۱۰۰, ۱۰۴

Ibid –۲

of Allah, has something (bad) been revealed (from heaven) about me?” He replied, “No. (But) I have been COMMANDED to either convey it myself or a man from my Ahl al-Bayt should convey it.” (1)

:Al-Hafiz says about the first narrator

عباس بن محمد بن حاتم الدوري أبو الفضل البغدادي خوارزمي الأصل ثقة حافظ

Abbas b. Muhammad b. Hatim al-Dawri Abu al-Fadhl al-Baghdadi, originally from (Khawarazm: Thiqah (trustworthy), hafiz (the hadith scientist). (2)

:The second narrator is like that too, according to al-Hafiz

عبد الرحمن بن غزوان .... أبو نوح المعروف بقراد .... ثقة

Abd al-Rahman b. Ghazwan .... Abu Nuh, better known as Qurad ....: Thiqah (trustworthy). (3)

:What of the third narrator? Al-Hafiz states

يونس بن أبي إسحاق السبيعي أبو إسرائيل الكوفي صدوق يهيم قليلا

Yunus b. Abi Ishaq al-Sabi'i, Abu Israil al-Kufi: Saduq (very truthful), hallucinates a little. (4)

The status of Abu Ishaq and Zayd b. Yathi' is already known. Both are thiqah (trustworthy). Abu Ishaq in particular is a narrator of both Sahih al-Bukhari and Sahih Muslim, as further confirmed by Shaykh al-Arnaut. As such, the above hadith is hasan .due to Yunus b. Abu Ishaq

With the undeniable authenticity of Zayd b. Yathi's reports, Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah .loses completely, and is shamed on all fronts concerning Hadith al-Ada

### **Hadith Al-Ada, Revealing Ibn Taymiyyah's Fears (12)**

Hadith al-Ada – in its theoretical and practical forms – has been authentically :transmitted from the following Sahabah – in line with our preceding research

Habashi b. Junadah .١

Anas b. Malik .٢

Ibn ‘Abbas, radhiyallahu ‘anhu .٣

Abu Bakr .٤

Imam ‘Ali, ‘alaihi al-salam .٥

Meanwhile, it has equally been narrated by a sixth

p: ١١٣

---

Abu ‘Abd al-Rahman Ahmad b. Shu’ayb al-Nasai, Sunan al-Kubra (Beirut: Dar al- – ١  
Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah; ١st edition, ١٤١١ H) [annotator: Dr. ‘Abd al-Ghaffar Sulayman al-  
Bandari and Sayyid Kasrawi Hasan], vol. ٥, p. ١٢٨, ٨٤٤١

Ahmad b. ‘Ali b. Hajar al-‘Asqalani, Taqrib al-Tahdhib (Beirut: Dar al-Maktabah – ٢  
al-‘Ilmiyyah; ٢nd edition, ١٤١٥ H) [annotator: Mustafa ‘Abd al-Qadir ‘Ata], vol. ١, p. ٤٧٥,

٣٢٠٠

Ibid, vol. ١, p. ٥٨٤, ٣٩٩١ –٣

Ibid, vol. ٢, p. ٣٤٨, ٧٩٢٨ –٤

أخبرنا أبو الفضيل الفضيلي أنا أبو القاسم الخليلي أنا أبو القاسم الخزاعي أنا الهيثم بن كليب الشاشي نا أحمد بن شداد الترمذي نا على بن فادم نا إسرائيل عن عبد الله بن شريك عن الحارث بن مالك قال أتيت مكة فلقيت سعد بن أبي وقاص فقلت هل سمعت لعلي منقيه قال قد شهدت له أربعاً لأن تكون لي واحده منهن أحب إلي من الدنيا أعمر فيها مثل عمر نوح عليه السلام إن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم بعث أبا بكر براءه إلى مشركي قريش فسار بها يوماً وليله ثم قال لعلي اتبع أبا بكر فخذها فبلغها ورد علي أبا بكر فرجع أبو بكر فقال يا رسول الله أنزل بي شيء قال لا إلا خير إلا أنه ليس يبلغ عنى إلا أنا أو رجل منى أو قال من أهل بيتي

Abu al-Fudhayl al-Fudhayli – Abu al-Qasim al-Khalili – Abu al-Qasim al-Khuza’i – al-Haytham b. Kulayb al-Shashi – Ahmad b. Shaddad al-Tirmidhi – ‘Ali b. Fadim – Israil – ‘Abd Allah b. Sharik – al-Harith b. Malik

I met Sa’d b. Abi Waqqas in Makkah and said, “Did you hear any merit of ‘Ali?” He replied, “I have witnessed four merits of his. If I had just one of them, it would more beloved to me than the world in which I would last like the lifetime of Nuh, peace be upon him (i.e. ٩٥٠ years). Verily, the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, sent Abu Bakr with Barat to the polytheists of

Quraysh (in Makkah). So, he journeyed with it for one day and one night. Then, he (the Prophet) said to ‘Ali, “Pursue Abu Bakr and take it and convey it, and tell Abu Bakr to return.” So, Abu Bakr returned and said, “O Messenger of Allah, has something (bad) been revealed about me (from heaven)?” He (the Prophet) replied, “No, except what is good. But, none can convey on my behalf except myself or a man from me” or he said, “from my Ahl al-Bayt”.<sup>(1)</sup>

This gives us six Sahabah in total (and five for the practicalized version of Hadith al-Ada), and almost all the chains are either sahih or hasan. Although there are slight discrepancies among them, all the reports agree on the main facts: that the Messenger of Allah, sallallahu ‘alaihi wa alihi, first sent Abu Bakr, then sent Amir al-Muminin, ‘alaihi al-salam, in his stead, and then announced and applied Hadith al-Ada. These ahadith are the most authentic reports on that incident, due to their sihat (reliable chains) and mutual corroboration

The hadith proves a fundamental point: there are certain roles and functions in this Ummah that only the Prophet of Allah can discharge. This is by Allah’s Decree. Moreover, there are others that can be discharged either by him or any other Muslim. When Surah al-Tawbah was first revealed, it was of the “general” class. However, Allah abrogated that status and placed it on the exclusive list of His Messenger. As a result, it technically became illegal for

p: ۱۱۵

---

Abu al-Qasim ‘Ali b. al-Hasan b. Habat Allah b. ‘Abd Allah, Ibn Asakir al-Shafi’i, – ۱ Tarikh Madinah Dimashq (Beirut: Dar al-Fikr; ۱۴۱۵ H) [annotator: ‘Ali Shiri], vol. ۴۲, p. ۱۱۷



.any creature to convey it to the people except the Prophet

However, Allah also makes a very special exception to this rule. In any case that His Messenger is unable to discharge his exclusive function for any reason, then the job falls on a male member of his Ahl al-Bayt. But, it is not just any male relative of his. The man must be from him (i.e. the Prophet), and he too must be from the man. Other than such a man, no one else has any right or legitimate authority to act on behalf of the Messenger in any matter on his divinely-designed exclusive list. He also specifically named 'Ali. Therefore, as long as 'Ali was alive, no one else could fulfil that role.

It is further noteworthy that the Prophet mentioned "discharge" without qualifying it. If he had said "discharge my duties", then his liabilities would have been excluded and vice versa. By leaving it unrestricted, the Messenger of Allah – in his great wisdom – includes anything and everything that he could discharge exclusively. As such, all his exclusive duties, responsibilities, liabilities and so on are fully covered by Hadith al-Ada.

Duties, responsibilities and liabilities that have been limited exclusively to the Messenger of Allah – in the Qur'an and Sunnah – are several. However, we will focus on one of them here.

Is judicial sovereignty over the believers an exclusive title of the Prophet? Or, is it a shared authority? The Qur'an provides an explicit answer

فلا وربك لا يؤمنون حتى

يُحْكَمُونَ فِيهَا شَجَرِ بَيْنَهُمْ ثُمَّ لَا يَجِدُوا فِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ حَرَجًا مِمَّا قَضَيْتَ وَيَسْلَمُوا تَسْلِيمًا

But no, by your Lord, they can have no faith, until they make YOU (Muhammad) the judge in WHATSOEVER dispute there is between them, and find in themselves no resistance against WHATSOEVER judgement you give, and submit with absolute [\(submission.1\)](#)

This verse is about all believers till the Day of Resurrection. None can be a true believer unless he makes the Messenger of Allah his judge in absolutely all matters of dispute – no matter the nature – between him and any other Muslim. Al-Hafiz Ibn :Kathir (d. ٧٧٤ H) further explains

يقسم تعالى بنفسه الكريمه المقدسه : أنه لا يؤمن أحد حتى يُحْكَمَ الرسول صلى الله عليه وسلم في جميع الأمور ، فما حكم به فهو الحق الذي يجب الانقياد له باطنا وظاهرا

Allah swears by His Holy Self: that none can be a believer until he makes the Messenger, peace be upon him, the judge IN ALL MATTERS, and whatever he (the [\(Prophet\)](#) judges is the truth that must be submitted to, inwardly and outwardly. [\(2\)](#)

A key fact in the above verse is that this authority is absolutely limited to the Prophet. None whatsoever shares it with him. It also remains with him, and exclusive to him, till the Hour. Moreover, the authority binds every single Muslim, whatsoever his rank, status or office. It is a condition of faith. Without it, there is no iman. So, if one must be a believer (and he must), then he must also

p: ١١٧

Qur'an ٤:٦٥ -١

Abu al-Fida Isma'il b. 'Umar b. Kathir al-Qurshi al-Dimashqi, Tafsir al-Qur'an - ٢ al-'Azim (Dar al-Taybah li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi'; ٢nd edition, ١٤٢٠ H) [annotator: Sami b. Muhammad Salamah], vol. ٢, p. ٣٤٩

adopt the Prophet as his judge in every instance of dispute between him and another  
.Muslim

Many contemporary Muslims would think that making the Messenger of Allah our judge only means adopting his Sunnah to resolve our disputes. Their reasoning would be that his Sunnah has taken his place since he is no longer physically present among us. However, such a thought is nothing but a misconstruction of the noble verse. The Sunnah mostly concerns jurisprudential and judicial matters. Meanwhile, the Prophet's judicial sovereignty extends into even completely secular, personal matters. Moreover, each case must be decided on the basis of its special circumstances. Therefore, there are instances where the judge must exercise personal discretion and flexibility in Shari'i issues, and equally in matters of no religious significance – something that is sometimes impossible with the rigid, non-secular Sunnah. A quick look at the circumstance of descent of the noble verse :reveals the correctness of our submissions. Imam al-Bukhari (d. ۲۵۶ H) records

حدثنا محمد أخبرنا مخلد قال أخبرني ابن جريج قال حدثني

ابن شهاب عن عروه بن الزبير أنه حدثه :

أن رجلا من الأنصار خاصم الزبير في شراج من الحره يسقى بها النخل فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم اسق يا زبير - فأمره بالمعروف - ثم أرسل إلى جارك. فقال الأنصاري آن كان ابن عمكك ؟ فتلون وجه رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم ثم قال اسق ثم احبس حتى يرجع الماء إلى الجدر. واستوعى له حقه فقال الزبير والله إن هذه الآية أنزلت في ذلك فلا

:Narrated ‘Urwah b. al-Zubayr

An Ansari man quarrelled with al-Zubayr about a canal in the Harrah which was used for irrigating date-palms. So, the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, ordering him to be considerate, said, “O Zubayr! Irrigate (your land) first and then leave the water for your neighbour.” As a result, the Ansari said, “Is it because he is your aunt’s son?” On that the colour of the face of the Messenger of Allah changed and he said, “(O Zubayr!) Irrigate (your land) and withhold the water till it reaches the walls that are between the pits around the trees.” So, the Messenger of Allah gave him his full right. Al-Zubayr said, “By Allah, the following verse was revealed in that connection: ‘But no, by your Lord, they can have no faith until they make you the judge in whatsoever (dispute there is between them.)’”<sup>(1)</sup>

Look at what this man from the Ansar uttered to the Prophet and compare it with  
Sunni claims about the Sahabah

:Anyway, the following points are obvious from the narration

The dispute was between two Muslims, rather two Sahabis – one a Muhajir and the .1  
.other an Ansari

.The dispute was about the use of water flowing through a canal – a secular matter .2

The canal passed through al-Zubayr’s land, and he used to withhold its flow into the .3  
Ansari’s land. Al-Zubayr would irrigate his own land with all its water – a personal  
matter

.4

p: 119



The Messenger gave two different judgements on the case, both of them involving the use of personal discretion and flexibility. He first ordered al-Zubayr to allow the water flow to get to the Ansari's land too. But, due to the insolence of the latter, he .changed the verdict right then and there

Obviously, in order to exercise the judicial sovereignty of the Prophet of Allah, his Sunnah alone is not enough. He must be personally present to determine each case according to its merit, and to exercise personal discretion and flexibility wherever .necessary

Another point to further highlight is that even some punishments within the Shari'ah are also deferred to the personal discretion of the judge. For instance, Imam al-Tirmidhi records

حدثنا قتيبة حدثنا الليث عن يزيد بن أبي حبيب عن بكير بن عبد الله بن الأشج عن سليمان بن يسار عن عبد الرحمن بن جابر بن عبد الله عن أبي بردة بن دينار قال: قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم لا يجلد فوق عشر جلدات الا في حد من حدود الله

Qutaybah – al-Layth – Yazid b. Abi Habib – Bukayr b. ‘Abd Allah b. al-Ashja’ – Sulayman b. Yasar – ‘Abd al-Rahman b. Jabir b. ‘Abd Allah – Abu Bardah b. Dinar

The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said: “None is to be given more than ten strokes of the cane (in punishment) except in the case of punishments immutably [\(fixed by Allah.”](#))

:Al-Tirmidhi comments

هذا حديث حسن غريب لا نعرفه إلا من حديث بكير بن الأشج وقد اختلف أهل العلم

p: ١٢٠

---

Abu ‘Isa Muhammad b. ‘Isa al-Sulami al-Tirmidhi, al-Jami’ al-Sahih Sunan al- – ١ Tirmidhi (Beirut: Dar Ihya al-Turath al-‘Arabi) [annotator: Muhammad Nasir al-Din al-Albani], vol. ٤, p. ٦٣, ١٤٦٣

This hadith is hasan gharib (i.e. has a hasan chain). We do not know it except through the hadith of Bukayr b. al-Ashja'. The scholars have differed about al-ta'zir (i.e. the use of personal discretion in awarding penalties). The best thing narrated about ta'zir [\(is this hadith. ١\)](#)

:Allamah al-Albani, on his part, only says'

صحیح

[\(Sahih ٢\)](#)

:The hadith establishes two crucial points

There are some crimes whose penalties Allah has immutably fixed. In such cases, ١ .  
the judge must abide by the fixed penalties set by Allah

There are also crimes whose penalties Allah has NOT fixed. In such cases, the judge ٢ .  
has the discretion to award up to ten strokes of the cane against the convict

As such, in many secular and Shari'i issues, the Messenger has an obligation to apply personal discretion – considering the unique circumstances of each case – in making his judgements. Doesn't this require his physical presence to fulfill, rather than merely ?records of his Sunnah

This takes us back to the time of Abu Bakr! Who was the sovereign judge of the believers immediately after the demise of the Prophet? After all, the latter was no longer available to exercise his authority. Therefore, someone must take over his responsibility in his name. So, to whom must all Muslims all over the world refer all their disputes for judgment in lieu of the Messenger of Allah? The hadith is clear: it was Amir al-Muminin 'Ali b. Abi Talib! The Prophet never left





:his Ummah in disarray. If ‘Ali was alive, then no one else could be sovereign judge

على منى وأنا من على ولا يؤدى عنى إلا أنا أو على

Ali is from me and I am from ‘Ali, and none can discharge on my behalf except myself  
.or ‘Ali

:If he was dead, then another male from the Ahl al-Bayt must fill the post

لا يؤدى عنى إلا رجل من أهل بيتى

.None can discharge on my behalf except a man from my Ahl al-Bayt

But, what happened? Even though he was fully aware of these ahadith (as they involved his case), Abu Bakr seized the reins of the Prophet’s role as the sovereign judge of the Ummah! Then, matters of dispute – including those involving ‘Ali – must  
!be referred to him for judgment! Things turned really upside down

:There are only two explanations here

1. Abu Bakr assumed that the Messenger’s juridical sovereignty over his Ummah had  
ceased. So, Abu Bakr was only discharging the role in Abu Bakr’s name and on Abu  
.Bakr’s independent authority

2. Abu Bakr believed that the Prophet’s jurisdiction remained, and that he (Abu Bakr)  
.was only exercising the latter’s authority on his behalf over his Ummah

.Neither of the options offers any good news to Abu Bakr and his followers

The most interesting side to all of this is that whosoever holds the Prophet’s judicial sovereignty on his behalf is necessarily the true khalifah. Only a khalifah can  
:legitimately exercise such a level of authority, apart from a prophet

يا داوود إنا جعلناك خليفة

O Dawud! We have appointed you a khalifah over the earth. Therefore, judge  
(between mankind with the truth.)<sup>(1)</sup>

### Hadith Al-Qital, Ibn Taymiyyah Charges Imam ‘Ali With Mass Murder (13)

:Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah (d. ٧٢٨ H) states

والمقصود هنا أن ما يعتذر به عن على فيما أنكر عليه يعتذر بأقوى منه عن عثمان فإن عليا قاتل على الولاية وقتل بسبب ذلك خلق كثير عظيم ولم يحصل فى ولايته لا قتال للكفار ولا فتح لبلادهم ولا كان المسلمون فى زياده خير

The intention here is that whatever is used to excuse ‘Ali from the criticisms against him, such also exonerate ‘Uthman at an even greater level. This is because ‘Ali fought for power, and murdered an extremely large number of people to achieve that. And he did not achieve during his government – he did not fight the pagans, nor did he conquer their (pagans’) land. Moreover, the Muslims did not experience any increase  
(in goodness.)<sup>(2)</sup>

:He adds

ونحن لا ننكر أن عثمان رضى الله عنه كان يحب بنى أميه وكان يواليهم ويعطيهم أموالا كثيره وما فعله من مسائل الاجتهاد التى تكلم فيها العلماء الذين ليس لهم غرض كما أننا لا ننكر أن عليا ولى أقاربه وقاتل وقتل خلقا كثيرا من المسلمين الذين يقيمون الصلاه ويؤتون الزكاه ويصومون

We do not deny that ‘Uthman, may Allah be pleased with him, used to love Banu Umayyah, and used to befriend them and gave them lots of money. What he did was from matters of ijtiḥad (personal opinions) which the unbiased scholars criticize, just as we do not deny that ‘Ali put his

p: ١٢٣

---

Qur’an ٣٨:٢٦. Prophet Dawud was both a prophet and a khalifah. In the above verse, –١  
Allah is only making reference to his khilafah, and not to his nubuwwah  
Abu al-‘Abbas Ahmad b. ‘Abd al-Halim b. Taymiyyah al-Harrani, Minhaj al-Sunnah – ٢

al-Nabawiyah (Muasassat Qurtubah; 1st edition, 1406 H) [annotator: Dr. Muhammad  
Rashad Salim], vol. 6, p. 191

relatives in power, and fought, and murdered a lot of Muslims who used to perform [Salat](#), and used to give Zakat, and used to fast.[\(1\)](#)

These are terribly disturbing accusations. Considering that our Sunni brothers always claim all the Sahabah were saints, one wonders where in their theology the above allegations fit in. If ‘Ali, ‘alaihi al-salam, was indeed a power-hungry mass murderer – ?as the Shaykh has alleged – then how exactly was he a saint at all in their madhhab

But, our Shaykh has not finished yet. In his view, the defensive battles of Amir al-Muminin against the insurgents – led by Mu’awiyah and ‘Aishah – who rose in bloody :armed rebellion against him, had nothing to do with Islam

فإن جاز أن يطعن في الصديق والفاروق أنهما قاتلا لأخذ المال فاطعن في غيرهما أوجه فإذا وجب الذب عن عثمان وعلي فهو عن أبي بكر وعمر أوجب وعلي يقاتل ليطاع ويتصرف في النفوس والأموال فكيف يجعل هذا قتالا على الدين

If it is permissible to criticize (Abu Bakr) al-Siddiq and (‘Umar) al-Faruq on the basis that they both fought in order to collect wealth, then criticism of others apart from them both is even more correct. If it is necessary to defend ‘Uthman and ‘Ali, then defence of Abu Bakr and ‘Umar is even more necessary. ‘Ali used to fight to make people obey him and to have control over souls and wealth. How can this be [categorized as fighting for the religion?](#)[\(2\)](#)

In fact, our Shaykh thinks that the evidence suggesting

p: ١٢٤

---

Ibid, vol. ٤, p. ٣٥٦ –١

Ibid, vol. ٨, pp. ٣٢٩–٣٣٠ –٢

that ‘Ali had become a pagan through his fighting and killings are strong and supported by sahih ahadith

ثم يقال لهؤلاء الرافضه لو قالت لكم النواصب على قد استحل دماء المسلمين وقتلهم بغير أمر الله ورسوله على رياسته وقد قال النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم سباب المسلم فسوق وقتاله كفر وقال ولا ترجعوا بعدى كفارا يضرب بعضكم رقاب بعض فيكون على كافرا لذلك لم تكن حجتكم أقوى من حجتهم لأن الأحاديث التي احتجوا بها صحيحه وأيضا فيقولون قتل النفوس فساد فمن قتل النفوس على طاعته كان مريدا للعلو في الأرض والفساد وهذا حال فرعون والله تعالى يقول تلك الدار الاخره نجعلها للذين لا يريدون علوا في الأرض ولا-فسادا والعاقبه للمتقين فمن أراد العلو في الأرض والفساد لم يكن من أهل السعاده في الاخره وليس هذا كقتال الصديق للمرتدين ولمانعى الزكاه فإن الصديق إنما قاتلهم على طاعه الله ورسوله لا على كاعته فإن الزكاه فرض عليهم فقاتلهم عللا الإقرار بها وعلى أدائها بخلاف من قاتل ليطاع هو

Then it is said to the Rafidhah (i.e. Shi’is). If the Nawasib (i.e. haters of ‘Ali) said to you (i.e. Shi’is): ‘Ali made it permissible to shed the blood of Muslims and fought them, without the order of Allah and His Messenger, to enforce his rule, and the Prophet, peace be upon him, had said, “Cursing a Muslim is an evil deed, and fighting him is disbelief” and he (the Prophet) also said, “Do not become pagans after me by killing one another”, and thereby ‘Ali became a pagan, your (i.e. Shi’i) argument

is NOT stronger than their (i.e. Nasibi) argument because the ahadith which they use  
as proof are sahih

Moreover, they say that murder is mischief, and that whoever murders in order to enforce obedience to himself, he is someone who wants to be exalted in the earth. This mischief was the condition of Fir'awn, and Allah the Most High says, "That home of the Hereafter, We shall assign to those who do not seek to be exalted in the earth, nor commit mischief, and the good end is for the pious." (۲۸:۸۳) Therefore, anyone who seeks to be exalted in the earth, and to do mischief, is not from the successful ones in  
the Hereafter

This was not like the fight of Abu Bakr against the apostates and those who refused to pay Zakat. This was because al-Siddiq only fought them to enforce the obedience of Allah and His Messenger, and not to enforce his own obedience. Zakat was compulsory upon them, and fighting them was to the reason for its recognition (by the rebels) and payment, as opposed to the one who fought to enforce his own  
(obedience.)

This is a simple summary of the claims of Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah against Amir al-  
Muminin 'Ali

His wars were not for Islam. He was only fighting for power and control of people's  
wealth

He murdered a very large number of righteous Muslims in pursuit of his power  
struggle

Any Muslim who fights another Muslim is a pagan. Therefore, those who claim that

p: ۱۲۶

Ali had become a pagan through his wars have a strong point, backed by sahih‘  
.ahadith

So, why does our Shaykh still consider ‘Ali to have been a “righteous” Muslim? He  
:makes a further claim

وعلى بن أبي طالب رضى الله عنه ندم على أمور فعلها من القتال وغيره

Ali b. Abi Talib, may Allah be pleased with him, regretted things he did, such as ‘  
(fighting and others.)

Without that, Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah would have declared him a pagan war criminal  
like the Nawasib did. But, what is the truth of all these allegations, accusations and  
claims? Is any of them based upon reliable sources? Did ‘Ali truly fight only for power?  
Did he really murder Muslims? Did he ever regret his defensive wars against the  
?insurgents

### Hadith Al–Qital, the Prophet’s Defence of Amir Al–Muminin (۱۴

The Messenger, sallallahu ‘alaihi wa alihi, had predicted the occurrence of ‘Ali’s wars  
before his departure. He also gave clear hints about the true nature and purpose of  
:those wars. Let us have a look at his words. Imam Abu Ya’la (d. ۳۰۷ H) records

حدثنا عثمان حدثنا جرير عن الأعمش عن إسماعيل بن رجاء عن أبيه عن أبي سعيد الخدرى قال : سمعت رسول الله صلى الله  
عليه و سلم يقول : إن منكم من يقاتل على تأويل القرآن كما قاتلت على تنزيله فقال أبو بكر : أنا هو يا رسول الله ؟ قال : لا قال  
عمر : أنا هو يا رسول الله ؟ قال : لا ولكنه خاصف النعل وكان أعطى عليا نعله يخصفها

Uthman – Jarir – al–A’mash – Isma’il b. Raja – his‘

p: ۱۲۷

---

Ibid, vol. ۶, p. ۲۰۹ – ۱

:father – Abu Sa'id al-Khudri

I heard the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said, "Verily, among you is he who will fight for the implementation of the Qur'an as I fought for its revelation." So, Abu Bakr said, "Am I the one, O Messenger of Allah?" He said, "No". 'Umar said, "Am I the one, O Messenger of Allah?" He said, "No. Rather, he is the one repairing the shoe".

[\(And he had given his shoe to 'Ali which he was repairing.\)](#)

:Shaykh Dr. Asad says

إسناده صحيح

[\(Its chain is sahih.\)](#)

:Imam al-Haythami (d. ٨٠٧ H) also comments about the hadith

رواه أبو يعلى ورجاله رجال الصحيح

[\(Abu Ya'la recorded it, and its narrators are narrators of the Sahih.\)](#)

So, Imam 'Ali's wars were for the Qur'an. Yet, Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah claims that he was not fighting for Islam! Apparently, the Shaykh is very unfair in his damning accusation against 'Ali, 'alaihi al-salam, that the latter only fought for power. Amir al-Muminin was fighting for the Book of Allah while his opponents were fighting against it. Interestingly, the Prophet specifically made it clear that neither Abu Bakr, nor 'Umar or 'Uthman, ever fought for the Qur'an. This is an extremely crucial point concerning the legitimacy of their khilafah, and their wars! It is not possible for a true khalifah to fight wars that are not for the Qur'an. As such, one may safely conclude that Allah and His Messenger never accepted the legitimacy of the khilafah and wars of the trio.

(Imam Ahmad (d. ٢٤١ H

p: ١٢٨



al-Mamun li al-Turath; 1st edition, 1404 H) [annotator: Dr. Husayn Salim Asad], vol. 2, p.

341, 1086

Ibid -2

Nur al-Din 'Ali b. Abi Bakr al-Haythami, Majma' al-Zawaid (Beirut: Dar al-Fikr; 1412 -3

H), vol. 5, p. 338, 895.

حدثنا عبد الله حدثني أبي ثنا حسين بن محمد ثنا فطر عن إسماعيل بن رجاء الزبيدي عن أبيه قال سمعت أبا سعيد الخدري يقول كنا جلوسا ننتظر رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم فخرج علينا من بعض بيوت نساءه قال فقمنا معه فانقطعت نعله فتخلف عليها على يخصصها فمضى رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم ومضينا معه ثم قام ينتظره وقمنا معه فقال ان منكم من يقاتل على تأويل هذا القرآن كما قاتلت على تنزيله فاستشرفنا وفينا أبو بكر وعمر فقال لا ولكنه خاصف النعل قال فجئنا نبشره قال وكأنه قد سمعه

Abd Allah (b. Ahmad) – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) – Husayn b. Muhammad – Fatr –  
:Isma'il b. Raja al-Zubaydi – his father – Abu Sa'id al-Khudri

We were sitting, expecting the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him. Then he came to us from one of the rooms of his wives. So, we stood with him, and his shoe broke. Therefore, he asked 'Ali to stay behind to repair it. The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, departed and we departed with him. Then, he stood waiting for him (i.e. 'Ali), and we stood with him

So, he said, "Verily, among you is he who will fight for the implementation of this Qur'an as I fought for its revelation. So, we became curious. Among us were Abu Bakr and 'Umar. But, he (the Prophet) said, "No (to Abu Bakr and 'Umar). Rather, he is the one repairing the shoe." We went (to him) to

[\(1\)](#) give him the glad news. But, it was as though he had heard it (before).

:Shaykh al-Arnaut says

حديث صحيح , وهذا إسناد حسن

[\(2\)](#) It is a sahih hadith, and this chain is hasan.

:Allamah al-Albani (d. ۱۴۲۰ H) comments about the exact same hadith‘

فالحديث صحيح لا ريب فيه.

[\(3\)](#) The hadith is sahih. There is NO doubt about it.

:Imam Ahmad further records

حدثنا عبد الله حدثني أبي ثنا وكيع حدثنا فطر عن إسماعيل بن رجاء عن أبيه عن أبي سعيد قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم ان منكم من يقاتل على تأويله كما قاتلت على تنزيله قال فقام أبو بكر وعمر فقال لا ولكن خاصف النعل وعلى يخصص نعله

Abd Allah (b. Ahmad) – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) – Waki’ – Fatr – Isma’il b. Raja – ‘his father – Abu Sa’id

The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said, “Verily, among you is he who will fight for its implementation as I fought for its revelation.” So, Abu Bakr and ‘Umar stood up, and he said, “No. Rather, he is the one repairing the shoes”. And ‘Ali was [\(4\)](#) repairing his shoes.

:Shaykh al-Arnaut comments

صحيح وهذا إسناد حسن

[\(5\)](#) It is sahih, and this chain is hasan.

:Imam al-Hakim (d. ۴۰۳ H) caps it

أخبرنا أبو جعفر محمد بن علي الشيباني بالكوفه من أصل كتابه ثنا أحمد بن حازم بن أبي غرزه ثنا أبو غسان ثنا عبد السلام بن حرب ثنا الأعمش عن إسماعيل بن رجاء عن أبيه عن أبي سعيد رضي الله عنه قال ابن أبي غرزه : وحدثنا عبيد الله بن موسى ثنا

---

Abu ‘Abd Allah Ahmad b. Hanbal al-Shaybani, Musnad (Cairo: Muasassat Qurtubah) –١

[annotator: Shu’ayb al-Arnaut], vol. ٣, p. ٨٢, ١١٧٩٠

Ibid –٢

Abu ‘Abd al-Rahman Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh b. Tajati b. Adam al- –٣

Ashqudri al-Albani, Silsilah al-Ahadith al-Sahihah wa Shayhun min Fiqhihah wa

Fawaidihah (Riyadh: Maktabah al-Ma’arif li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi’; ١st edition, ١٤١٥ H),

vol. ٥, p. ٤٤٠, ٢٤٨٧

Abu ‘Abd Allah Ahmad b. Hanbal al-Shaybani, Musnad (Cairo: Muasassat Qurtubah) –٤

[annotator: Shu’ayb al-Arnaut], vol. ٣, p. ٣٣, ١١٣٠٧

Ibid –٥

عن إسماعيل بن رجاء عن أبيه عن أبي سعيد رضى الله عنه قال كنا مع رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فانقطعت نعله فتخلف على يخصصها فمشى قليلا- ثم قال : إن منكم من يقاتل على تأويل القرن كما قاتلت على تنزيله فاستشرف لها القوم وفيهم أبو بكر وعمر رضى الله عنهما قال أبو بكر : أنا هو قال : لا قال عمر : أنا هو قال : لا ولكن خاصف النعل عليا فأتينا فبشرناه فلم يرفع به رأسه كأنه قد كان سمعه من رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم

Abu Ja'far Muhammad b. 'Ali al-Shaybani – Ahmad b. Hazim b. Abi Gharzah – Abu Ghassan – 'Abd al-Salam b. Harb – al-A'mash – Isma'il b. Raja – his father – Abu Sa'id, may Allah be pleased with him, AND Ibn Abi Gharzah – 'Abd Allah b. Musa – Fatr b. :Khalifah – Isma'il b. Raja – his father – Abu Sa'id, may Allah be pleased with him

We were sitting with the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, when his shoe broke. So, he left 'Ali behind to repair it, and walked a little. Then he said, "Verily, among you is he who will fight for the implementation of the Qur'an as I fought for his revelation." The people became curious about it and among them were Abu Bakr and 'Umar, may Allah be pleased with them both. Abu Bakr said, "Am I the one?". He said, "No". 'Umar said, "Am I the one?" He said, "No. Rather, he is

the one repairing the shoe, ‘Ali.” So, we went to him, and we gave him the good news. But he did not raise his head due to it, as if he had already heard it from the [\(1\)](#) Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him.

:Al-Hakim comments

هذا حديث صحيح على شرط الشيخين

[\(2\)](#) This hadith is sahih upon the standard of the two Shaykhs.

:Imam al-Dhahabi (d. ٧٤٨ H) agrees

على شرط البخاري ومسلم

[\(3\)](#) (Sahih) upon the standard of al-Bukhari and Muslim

### **Hadith Al-Qital, Mu’awiyah B. Abi Sufyan: A Case Study (15)**

The fiercest enemy of Amir al-Muminin, ‘alaihi al-salam, and the most successful armed rebel against his government, was Mu’awiyah. He was the only one of the rebel leaders with firm control over vast territories, namely modern Syria, Palestine, Israel, Jordan and Lebanon. He was ‘Uthman’s governor over these countries. However, when ‘Ali became accepted as the khalifah, Mu’awiyah refused to accept the former’s authority

He therefore took the territories under his governorate and their territorial armies with him in a bloody insurgency against the central government. The others – mainly Umm al-Muminin ‘Aishah’s army and the Khawarij – had no such advantage. Unlike them, Mu’awiyah had large well-equipped, handsomely-paid, highly experienced and very loyal armed forces. In the end, Imam ‘Ali was assassinated in cold blood by a Khariji. Mu’awiyah’s rebellion succeeded, and he became the new khalifah. He eventually founded the Umayyad dynasty

The Messenger of Allah, sallallahu ‘alaihi wa alihi, had predicted Mu’awiyah’s insurrection, and had described him and his armies in some very strong terms. Imam al-Bukhari (d. ٢٥٦ H) records

---

Abu ‘Abd Allah Muhammad b. ‘Abd Allah al-Hakim al-Naysaburi, al-Mustadrak ‘ala –١  
al-Sahihayn (Beirut: Dar al-Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah; ١st edition, ١٤١١ H) [annotator: Mustafa  
‘Abd al-Qadir ‘Ata], vol. ٣, p. ١٣٢, ٤٤٢١

Ibid –٢

Ibid –٣

قال حدثنا عبد العزيز بن مختار قال حدثنا خالد الحذاء عن عكرمه قال لى ابن عباس ولابنه على انطلقا إلى أبى سعيد فاسمعا من حديثه فانطلقنا فإذا هو فى حائط يصلحه فأخذ رداءه فاحتبى ثم أنشأ يحدثنا حتى أتى ذكر بناء المسجد فقال كنا نحمل لبنة لبنة وعمار لبنتين لبنتين فرآه النبى صلى الله عليه و سلم فينفض التراب عنه ويقول (ويح عمار تقتله الفئة الباغية يدعوهم إلى الجنة ويدعونه إلى النار). قال يقول عمار أعود بالله من الفتن

:Musaddad – ‘Abd al-‘Aziz b. Mukhtar – Khalid al-Khudha – ‘Ikrimah

Ibn ‘Abbas said to me and to his son ‘Ali, "Go to Abu Sa'id and listen to what he narrates." So we went and found him in a garden looking after it. He picked up his garment, wore it and sat down and started narrating to us until he mentioned the construction of the mosque. Therefore, he said, "We were carrying one adobe at a time while ‘Ammar was carrying two. The Prophet, peace be upon him, saw him and started removing the dust from his body and said, 'May Allah be merciful to ‘Ammar. He will be murdered by a baghi group. He will be inviting them (i.e. the baghi group) to Paradise and they (i.e. the baghi group) will be inviting him to Hell-fire.' 'Ammar said, 'I (seek refuge with Allah from affliction.'" [1](#)

:This hadith is mutawatir, as Imam Ibn ‘Abd al-Barr (d. ٤٦٣ H) states

وتواترت الآثار عن النبى صلى الله عليه وسلم أنه قال تقتل عمار الفئة الباغية وهذا

p: ١٣٣

---

Abu ‘Abd Allah Muhammad b. Isma’il b. Ibrahim b. Mughirah al-Bukhari al-Ju’fi, al- – ١  
Jami’ al-Sahih al-Mukhtasar (Beirut: Dar Ibn Kathir; ٣rd edition, ١٤٠٧ H) [annotator: Dr.  
Mustafa Dib al-Bagha], vol. ١, p. ١٧٢, ٤٣٦



من إخباره بالغيب وأعلام نبوته صلى الله عليه وسلم وهو من أصح الأحاديث

The reports are mutawatir from the Prophet, peace be upon him, stating that he said, “Ammar will be murdered by a baghi group”. This was one of his prophecies, and one of the proofs of his prophethood, peace be upon him, and it is one of the most [\(1\) authentic ahadith.](#)

:Al-Hafiz (d. ٨٥٢ H) also submits

وتواترت الأحاديث عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم أن عمارا تقتله الفئة الباغية وأجمعوا على أنه قتل مع علي بصفين

The ahadith are mutawatir from the Prophet, peace be upon him, that ‘Ammar would be murdered by the baghi group, and they (i.e. the scholars) had a consensus that he [\(2\) \(‘Ammar\) was murdered on the side of ‘Ali at Siffin.](#)

The battle of Siffin was between Amir al-Muminin ‘Ali and the Syrian rebels commanded by Mu’awiyah. ‘Ammar, radhiyallahu ‘anhu, was in the army of ‘Ali, and was murdered by the troops of Mu’awiyah. As such, Mu’awiyah and his armies were :the baghi group. Al-Hafiz Ibn Kathir (d. ٧٧٤ H) explains further

وهذا مقتل عمار بن ياسر رضى الله عنه مع أمير المؤمنين على بن أبي طالب قتله أهل الشام وبان وظهر بذلك سر ما أخبره به الرسول صلى الله عليه وسلم من أنه تقتله الفئة الباغية وبان بذلك أن عليا محق وأن معاوية باغ

This was the murder of ‘Ammar b. Yasir, may Allah be pleased with him, on the side of Amir al-Muminin ‘Ali b. Abi Talib. He was murdered by the Syrians. From this, the secret

p: ١٣٤

---

Abu ‘Umar Yusuf b. ‘Abd Allah b. Muhammad b. ‘Abd al-Barr b. ‘Asim al-Nimri al- – ١ Qurtubi, al-Isti’ab fi Ma’rifat al-Ashab (Beirut: Dar al-Jil; ١st edition, ١٤١٢ H) [annotator: ‘Ali Muhammad al-Bajawi], vol. ٣, p. ١١٤٠

Ahmad b. ‘Ali b. Hajar al-‘Asqalani, al-Isabah fi Tamyiz al-Sahabah (Beirut: Dar al- – ٢ Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah; ١st edition, ١٤١٥ H) [annotators: Shaykh ‘Adil Ahmad b. ‘Abd al-Mawjud and Shaykh ‘Ali Muhammad Ma’udh], vol. ٤, p. ٤٧٤, ٥٧٢٠

of what the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, had predicted that he (‘Ammar) would be murdered by a baghi group became clear. It became clear from this that ‘Ali (was upon the Truth and that Mu’awiyah was a baghi person. (1)

:Al-Hafiz agrees, but with some caution

وذهب جمهور أهل السنه إلى تصويب من قاتل مع على لامتثال قوله تعالى وان طائفتان من المؤمنين اقتتلوا الآية ففيها الامر بقتال الفئه الباغيه وقد ثبت ان من قاتل عليا كانوا بغاه وهؤلاء مع هذا التصويب متفقون على أنه لا يذم واحد من هؤلاء بل يقولون اجتهدوا فأخطأوا

The majority of the Ahl al-Sunnah are of the opinion that those who fought on the side of ‘Ali were correct, based on His statement, “If two groups from the believers fight each other” and in it is an order to fight the baghi group. It is firmly established that those who fought against ‘Ali were baghi people. Yet, these people (i.e. Sunnis), despite their commendation (of the troops of ‘Ali) have a consensus that none of these people (i.e. the baghi people) should be criticized. Rather, they (i.e. Sunnis) say: (they did ijtiḥad and made mistakes. (2)

In simpler words, the murderers of ‘Ammar were free from blame, according to the :Ahl al-Sunnah wa al-Jama’ah! Imam al-Nawawi (d. ٦٧٦ H) reiterates this

قال العلماء هذا الحديث حجه ظاهره في أن عليا رضى الله عنه كان محقا مصيبا والطائفه الأخرى بغاه لكنهم مجتهدون فلا إثم عليهم لذلك

The scholars said: This hadith is explicit proof that ‘Ali, may Allah be

p: ١٣٥

---

Abu al-Fida Isma’il b. Kathir al-Dimashqi, al-Bidayah wa al-Nihayah (Dar Ihya al- – ١ Turath al-‘Arabi; ١st edition, ١٤٠٨ H) [annotator: ‘Ali Shiri], vol. ٧, p. ٢٩٦  
Shihab al-Din Ibn Hajar al-‘Asqalani, Fath al-Bari Sharh Sahih al-Bukhari (Beirut: – ٢ Dar al-Ma’rifah li al-Taba’ah wa al-Nashr; ٢nd edition), vol. ١٣, p. ٥٨

pleased with him, was upon the Truth and was correct, and that the other side were baghi people. However, they (i.e. the baghi people) did ijthihad. Therefore, there was [\(no sin upon them due to that.\)](#)<sup>(1)</sup>

Whatever the case, there is Sunni agreement that Mu'awiyah and his troops were the baghi group in the mutawatir hadith. Meanwhile, there are a number of crucial points about Mu'awiyah and his armies in the hadith that need to be looked into in order to deal with their acquittal by the Ahl al-Sunnah. First, we must understand that being a baghi person or group is haram, as Allah has declared

إن الله يأمر بالعدل والإحسان وإيتاء ذى القربى وينهى عن الفحشاء والمنكر والبغى يعظكم لعلكم تذكرون

Verily, Allah commands you to do justice and kindness, and to give to kith and kin, and forbids corrupt behaviours, evil deeds and al-baghi (i.e. being a baghi person or [group](#)). He admonishes you, that you may take heed.<sup>(2)</sup>

Therefore, Mu'awiyah and his armies were an illegitimate group. Allah Himself BANNED them. In line with this, it is obligatory for Muslims as a whole to rise in arms against every baghi group within the Ummah

وإن طائفتان من المؤمنين اقتتلوا فأصلحوا بينهما فإن بغت إحداهما على الأخرى فقاتلوا التى تبغى حتى تفيء إلى أمر الله

If two groups among the believers fight each other, then make peace between them both. But if one of them is the baghi against the other, then fight you against the baghi one till it complies with the Command

p: ١٣٦

---

Muhyi al-Din Abu Zakariyyah Yahya b. Sharaf al-Nawawi, Sahih Muslim bi Sharh al-Nawawi (Beirut: Dar al-Kitab al-'Arabi; ١٤٠٧ H), vol. ١٨, p. ٤٠  
Qur'an ١٦:٩٠ -٢

This is the case where the baghi group were “believers”. What then about a case where they were haters of ‘Ali, and therefore “hypocrites” according to the Messenger? Apparently, the group of Mu’awiyah were in a far worse situation. In any case, by describing them as a baghi group, the Prophet was indicating that they were a banned group, and that fighting them was compulsory upon all living Muslims at the time of the Battle of Siffin.

Moreover, there is a clear indication in the above verse that the non-baghi group is upon the Command of Allah, and has not strayed from it in the least. This is another point in the hadith: ‘Ali and his army were upon the Command of Allah in the war. This fact is strengthened even further by the Prophet’s description of ‘Ammar as calling the baghi group to Paradise.

A rather disturbing quality of Mu’awiyah and his armies is that they were callers to Hellfire, according to the mutawatir hadith. Apparently, this nullifies any acquittal or defence of them. In the Sight of Allah, that baghi group were not a collection of mistaken fellows. Rather, they were full-scale callers to Hellfire, undoubtedly working for Shaytan. We will say more on this below. Meanwhile, even if they had truly been people who made mistakes (as the Ahl al-Sunnah claim), would that have exonerated them from the crimes they committed? The Qur’an says “no

إن فرعون وهامان وجنودهما كانوا خاطئين

Verily, Fir’aun and Haman and their soldiers

p: ١٣٧

[\(1\) were people who made mistakes.](#)

Yet, they will fully answer for their crimes on the Day of Resurrection. Moreover, we  
:read this in the Book of Allah

قالوا يا أبانا استغفر لنا ذنوبنا إنا كنا خاطئين

They said: “O our father! Ask forgiveness for our sins. Indeed, we have been people  
[\(2\) who made mistakes.”](#)

:This is a similar verse

إنا آمنا بربنا ليغفر لنا خطايانا

[\(3\) We have believed in our Lord, that He may forgive us our mistakes.](#)

As such, the defence of mistake can never work as a shield from culpability for crimes. But then, even if we accepted it as a valid excuse (in opposition to the Qur’an), Mu’awiyah and his baghi armies still had a lot to answer for. They murdered ‘Ammar and several other righteous soldiers of Amir al-Muminin. Let us say, for the sake of argument, that the baghi group had mistakenly killed those pious people. Still, the  
:Book of Allah has clear provisions concerning such a case

وما كان لمؤمن أن يقتل مؤمناً إلا خطأ ومن قتل مؤمناً خطأ فتحرير رقبة مؤمنة وديه مسلمه إلى أهله إلا أن يصدقوا ... فمن لم يجد فصيام شهرين متتابعين توبه من الله وكان الله عليماً حكيماً ومن يقتل مؤمناً متعمداً فجزاؤه جهنم خالداً فيها وغضب الله عليه ولعنه وأعد له عذاباً عظيماً

It is NOT for a believer to kill a believer except by mistake. And whoever kills a believer by mistake, he must set free a believing slave and a compensation be given to the deceased’s family, unless they remit it ... And whoever finds

p: ١٣٨

Qur’an ٢٨:٨ –١

Qur’an ١٢:٩٧ –٢

Qur’an ٢٠:٧٣ –٣

this beyond his means, he must fast for two consecutive months IN ORDER TO SEEK REPENTANCE FROM ALLAH. And Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise. And whoever kills a believer intentionally, his recompense is Hellfire to abide therein forever, and the Wrath and the Curse of Allah are upon him, and a great punishment is prepared for [him.](#)<sup>(1)</sup>

So, even if you killed a believer by mistake, you must still seek “repentance from Allah”. To do that, you must set free a slave for each life mistakenly taken, and pay compensation to the families of the deceased. If you were unable to manumit a slave (as in modern times), or you lacked the financial capability to pay the compensation, then you must fast consecutively for two months. Unless you did these, there would be no forgiveness for you for the accidental killing(s), and you would be in serious trouble in the Hereafter. Mu’awiyah and his baghi colleagues never did any of these things! Therefore, they never sought or earned Allah’s forgiveness

The most important issue for consideration here is that only intentional murder has been associated with Hellfire. Interestingly, Mu’awiyah and his troops were also branded callers to it. In other words, they were themselves inmates – in fact, officials – of Hellfire. They were only drawing more people to join them in it. Imagine if the Sunni claim that the baghi group had no blame had been true, would such have been the case? Would Allah and His Messenger have described

p: ۱۳۹

---

Qur’an ۴:۹۲-۹۳ –۱

?them as callers to Hellfire if they had solely been killing believers by mistake

Finally, the fact that they were callers to Hellfire also casts a huge shadow over their Islamic credentials. Whenever anyone is described as “calling to Hellfire”, it means that he is a kafir. ‘Allamah al-‘Uthaymin (d. ١٤٢١ H) states

(وجعلناهم أئمة يدعون إلى النار (يعنى بذلك قاده الكفار

And We made them leaders inviting to the Fire), He is referring to the leaders of the) (١).kuffar

In other words, those who invite to Hellfire are the kuffar, and their leaders are the leaders of the kuffar

:Imam al-Alusi (d. ١٢٧٠ H) also says

{ يدعون إلى النار ... } والمراد جعلهم ضالين مضلين

(٢).Inviting to the Fire} ... what is intended is: He made them misled misleaders

Therefore, those who invite to the Fire are those that have been misled by Shaytan, and who also function as his soldiers, workers and callers

:In any case, Allah Himself has given a clear Verdict about people like them

ولا- تنكحوا المشركين حتى يؤمنوا ولعبد مؤمن خير من مشرك ولو أعجبكم أولئك يدعون إلى النار والله يدعو إلى الجنة والمغفره بإذنه

And do not marry to idolaters till they believe, and verily a believing slave is better than an idolater, even though he pleases you. Those invite to Hellfire, and Allah invites (٣).to Paradise and Forgiveness by His Leave

In other words, the army of Amir al-Muminin were soldiers of Allah while the baghi group – led by Mu’awiyah – were kuffar, misled misleaders and idolaters

---

Muhammad b. Salih al-‘Uthaymin, Fatawa Nur ‘ala al-Darb (Muasassat Shaykh – ١  
Muhammad bin Salih b. ‘Uthaymin al-Khayriyyah; ١٤٢٧ H), vol. ٣١, p. ١١١  
Abu al-Fadhl Mahmud al-Alusi, Ruh al-Ma’ani fi Tafsir al-Qur’an al-‘Azim wa Sab’ – ٢  
al-Mathani (Beirut: Dar Ihya al-Turath al-‘Arabi), vol. ٢٠, p. ٨٣  
Qur’an ٢:٢٢١ – ٣



ففى هذا الخبر إخبار عمر بين المهاجرين والأنصار أن أبا بكر سيد المسلمين وخيرهم وأحبهم إلى رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم ذلك عله مبايعته فقال بل نبايعك أنت فأنت سيدنا وخيرنا وأحبنا إلى رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم لبيّن بذلك أن المأمور به توليه الأفضل وأنت أفضلنا فنبايعك

In this report is the declaration of ‘Umar among the Muhajirun and the Ansar that Abu Bakr was the sayyid of the Muslims and the best of them, and the most beloved of them to the Messenger of Allah. This is the reason for following him. So, he (‘Umar) said, “Rather, we will follow you because you are our sayyid, and the best of us, and the most beloved of us to the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him”. He wanted to make clear through it that: What is ordained is to give authority to the best, and you [\(1\)](#) are the best of us. So, we will follow you.

Umar apparently referred to Abu Bakr as “our sayyid” [\(2\)](#). Our Shaykh interprets that “our” as referring to all Muslims of that time, who were only the Sahabah. In other words, ‘Umar was speaking on behalf of his colleagues as a whole. Therefore, on the basis of ‘Umar’s testimony, Abu Bakr was the sayyid of the Sahabah. So, what does this mean?

First and foremost, it is important to note that the word sayyid has different meanings and can be used in various contexts. Dr. Baalbaki, a contemporary lexicographer, defines sayyid

p: ١٤١

---

Abu al-‘Abbas Ahmad b. ‘Abd al-Halim b. Taymiyyah al-Harrani, Minhaj al-Sunnah – ١ al-Nabawiyah (Muasassat Qurtubah; ١st edition, ١٤٠٦ H) [annotator: Dr. Muhammad Rashad Salim], vol. ٨, p. ٥٦٥

See also Abu ‘Abd Allah Muhammad b. Isma’il b. Ibrahim b. Mughirah al-Bukhari al-Ju’fi, al-Jami’ al-Sahih al-Mukhtasar (Beirut: Dar Ibn Kathir; ٣rd edition, ١٤٠٧ H) [annotator: Dr. Mustafa Dib al-Bagha], vol. ٣, p. ١٣٤١, ٣٤٦٧

:in this manner

master, lord, chief, head, leader; Mr.; gentleman; a descendant of Prophet  
(Mohammad; sovereign; independent.)

As such, in a cultural context, the word sayyid means “descendant of the Prophet”. In a political context, it refers to the ruler. In a tribal context, the title belongs to their chief. In the family setting, the husband – being its head – is the sayyid. The examples go on and on. What matters to our research, however, is solely the spiritual context. Therefore, all references to “sayyid” or “siyadah” henceforth in this and other chapters on Hadith al-Siyadah relate to spirituality only. Abu Bakr was not the political leader of Muslims, nor was he their tribal or other chief, when ‘Umar addressed him as “our sayyid”. This reveals that he too was referring to Abu Bakr’s alleged spiritual .siyadah over the Ummah

In order to determine what the term sayyid indicates in the spiritual context, we must  
:(examine the following hadith, documented by Imam Muslim (d. ۲۶۱ H

حدثني الحكم بن موسى أبو صالح حدثنا هقل (يعنى ابن زياد) عن الأوزاعى حدثنى أبو عمار حدثنى عبد الله بن فروخ حدثنى  
أبو هريره قال قال رسول الله أنا سيد ولد آدم يوم القيامة

Al-Hakam b. Musa Abu Salih – Hiql b. Ziyad – al-Awza’i – Abu ‘Ammar – ‘Abd Allah b.  
:Farukh – Abu Hurayrah

The Messenger of Allah said: “I am the sayyid of the descendants of Adam on the Day  
(of Resurrection.)”

:Imam Ahmad (d. ۲۴۱ H) also records

حدثنا عبد الله حدثنى أبى ثنا يحيى بن سعيد

p: ۱۴۲

Abu al-Husayn Muslim b. al-Hajjaj al-Qushayri al-Naysaburi, Sahih Muslim (Beirut: –  
Dar Ihya al-Turath al-‘Arabi) [annotator: Muhammad Fuad ‘Abd al-Baqi], vol. 4, p. 1782,

(2278) (3)

قال ثنا أبو حيان قال ثنا أبو زرعه بن عمرو بن جرير عن أبي هريره قال ... رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ... أنا سيد الناس يوم  
القيامه

Abd Allah (b. Ahmad) – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) – Yahya b. Sa’id – Abu Hayyan – ‘  
:Abu Zur’ah b. ‘Amr b. Jarir – Abu Hurayrah

The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said: “... I am the sayyid of mankind on ...  
(the Day of Resurrection.” (1)

:Shaykh al-Arnaut comments

إسناده صحيح على شرط الشيخين

(Its chain is sahih upon the standard of the two Shaykhs. (2)

Obviously, the siyadah of the Prophet, sallallahu ‘alaihi wa alihi, in these hadiths falls  
within the spiritual context, especially since they are connected with the Hereafter.  
This is how the scholars of the Ahl al-Sunnah understand the reports too. Imam al-  
:Nawawi (d. ٦٧٦ H), for instance, states

تفضيل نبينا صلى الله عليه وسلم على جميع الخلائق

قوله صلى الله عليه وسلم أنا سيد ولد آدم يوم القيامه ... وهذا الحديث دليل لتفضيله صلى الله عليه وسلم على الخلق كلهم لأن  
مذهب أهل السنه أن الآدميين أفضل من الملائكه وهو صلى الله عليه وسلم أفضل الآدميين وغيرهم وأما الحديث الآخر لا  
تفضلوا بين الأنبياء فجوابه من خمسه أوجه الأول: أنه صلى الله عليه وسلم قاله قبل أن يعلم أنه سيد ولد آدم فلما علم أخبر به

Superiority of our Prophet, peace be upon him, over the entire creation

His statement, peace be upon him, “I am the sayyid of the descendants of Adam on  
the Day of Resurrection” .... This hadith is proof of

p: ١٤٣

Abu ‘Abd Allah Ahmad b. Hanbal al-Shaybani, Musnad (Cairo: Muasassat Qurtubah) – ١

[annotator: Shu’ayb al-Arnaut], vol. ٢, p. ٤٣٥, ٩٦٢١

Ibid – ٢

his superiority, peace be upon him, over all the creation. This is because the doctrine of the Ahl al-Sunnah is that human beings are superior to angels, and he, peace be upon him, is the most superior of the human beings and others. As for the other hadith “do not give superiority to any among the prophets”, the answer is from five aspects. The first is: he, peace be upon him, said it before he knew that he was the sayyid of [the descendants of Adam. When he knew, he informed of it.](#)<sup>(1)</sup>

:Imam al-Mubarakfuri (d. ١٢٨٢ H) has a similar view

قوله أنا سيد ولد آدم يوم القيامة ولا فخر أى ولا أقوله تفاخرا بل اعتداد بفضله

His statement, “I am the sayyid of the descendants of Adam on the Day of Resurrection, and I am not boastful”, meaning: I am not saying it for pride. Rather, it [was in consideration of his superiority.](#)<sup>(2)</sup>

Therefore, in the spiritual context, siyadah means superiority in the Sight of Allah. Whoever is the sayyid of the Muslims is their best. Moreover, anyone who is a sayyid .in the Hereafter is equally a sayyid in this world in the same capacity

Our brothers from the Ahl al-Sunnah often quote a relevant Sunni-only report to prove the superiority of both Abu Bakr and ‘Umar over the Ummah. ‘Allamah al-Albani (d. ١٤٢٠ H) states

قال عبد الله بن أحمد في "زوائد المسند" (١ / ٨٠): حدثني وهب بن بقيه الواسطي حدثنا عمر (في الأصل: عمرو) بن يونس اليمامي

p: ١٤٤

---

Muhyi al-Din Abu Zakariyyah Yahya b. Sharaf al-Nawawi, Sahih Muslim bi Sharh al- ١-  
Nawawi (Beirut: Dar al-Kitab al-‘Arabi; ١٤٠٧ H), vol. ١٥, pp. ٣٧-٣٨

Abu al-‘Ala Muhammad b. ‘Abd al-Rahman b. ‘Abd al-Rahim al-Mubarakfuri, Tuhfat ٢-  
al-Ahwazi bi Sharh Jami’ al-Tirmidhi (Beirut: Dar al-Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah; ١st edition, ١٤١٠  
H), vol. ١٠, p. ٥٩

عن عبد الله بن عمر اليمامي عن الحسن بن زيد بن علي بن الحسين بن علي رضي الله عنه قال: "كنت عند النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم، فأقبل أبو بكر وعمر رضي الله عنهما، فقال: "يا علي هذان سيدا كهول أهل الجنة وشبابها بعد النبي والمرسلين".

:('Abd Allah b. Ahmad said in Zawaid al-Musnad (1/80،

Wahb b. Baqiyyah al-Wasiti – 'Umar (in the original: 'Amr) b. Yunus al-Yamami – 'Abd Allah b. 'Umar al-Yamami – al-Hasan b. Zayd b. Hasan – my father – his father 'Ali, :may Allah be pleased with him

I was with the Prophet, peace be upon him, when Abu Bakr and 'Umar, may Allah be pleased with them both, approached. So, he said, "O 'Ali! These two are the two sayyids of THE ELDERLY ONES of the people of Paradise (Ahl al-Jannah) and of its youth, after the prophets and messengers." (1)

:Our 'Allamah comments

قلت: وهذا سند حسن

(I say: This chain is hasan. (2)

The problem of the above hadith is primarily in its matn (content). It disturbingly assumes that there will be elderly people in Paradise, alongside its youth! This embarrassing mistake raises several red flags concerning its true origin. The correct opinion of the Messenger of Allah, which is universally confirmed, is that there will be only youth in Jannah. Imam Ahmad b. Hanbal records, for instance

حدثنا عبد الله حدثني أبي ثنا سليمان بن داود ثنا عمران بن قتاده عن شهر بن حوشب عن عبد الرحمن بن غنم عن معاذ بن جبل انه سأل

p: ١٤٥

---

Abu 'Abd al-Rahman Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh b. Tajati b. Adam al- – ١ Ashqudri al-Albani, Silsilah al-Ahadith al-Sahihah wa Shayhun min Fiqhiyah wa Fawaidihah (Riyadh: Maktabah al-Ma'arif li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi'; ١st edition, ١٤١٥ H),

vol. 2, p. 468, 824

Ibid -2

النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم أو سمع النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم يقول يدخل أهل الجنة الجنة جردا مردا مكحلين بنى ثلاثين أو ثلاث وثلاثين

Abd Allah (b. Ahmad) – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) Sulayman b. Dawud – ‘Imran –  
:Qatadah – Shahr b. Hawshab – ‘Abd al-Rahman b. Ghanam – Mu’adh b. Jabal

The Prophet, peace be upon him, said, “The people of Paradise will enter Paradise hairless, beardless with their eyes anointed with kohl, aged thirty or thirty-three [\(1\)](#) years.”

:Shaykh al-Arnaut declares

حسن لغيره

[\(2\)](#) Hasan li ghayrihi

:In his Sahih al-Jami’ al-Saghir, the ‘Allamah copies a similar hadith

يدخل أهل الجنة الجنة جردا مردا كأنهم مكحلون أبناء ثلاث وثلاثين

The people of Paradise will enter Paradise hairless, beardless, with their eyes [\(3\)](#) anointed with kohl, aged thirty-three years.

:And the ‘Allamah says

صحيح

[\(4\)](#) Sahih

:Imam al-Tirmidhi (d. ۲۷۹ H) also documents a shahid

حدثنا محمد بن بشار و أبو هشام الرفاعي قالا حدثنا معاذ بن هشام عن أبيه عن عامر الأحول عن شهر بن حوشب عن أبي هريره قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم أهل الجنة جرد مرد كحل لا يفنى شبابهم ولا تبلى ثيابهم

Muhammad b. Bashir and Abu Hisham al-Rufa’i – Mu’adh b. Hisham – his father –  
:‘Amir al-Ahwal – Shahr b. Hawshab – Abu Hurayrah

The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said, “The people of Paradise will be



hairless and beardless, with their eyes anointed with kohl. Their YOUTH will never  
(end, and their clothes will never become worn.” (5)

:Al-Tirmidhi says

هذا حديث حسن غريب

(This hadith is hasan gharib. (6)

:Allamah al-Albani supports him‘

حسن

(Hasan (7)

Since there will

p: ١٤٤

---

Abu ‘Abd Allah Ahmad b. Hanbal al-Shaybani, Musnad (Cairo: Muasassat Qurtubah) – ١

[annotator: Shu’ayb al-Arnaut], vol. ٥, p. ٢٤٣, ٢٢١٥٩

Ibid – ٢

Abu ‘Abd al-Rahman Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh b. Tajati b. Adam al- – ٣

Ashqudri al-Albani, Sahih al-Jami’ al-Saghir wa Ziyadatuhu (Al-Maktab al-Islami), vol.

(٢, p. ١٣٤١, ٣١٥٨ (٨٠٧٢

Ibid – ٤

Abu ‘Isa Muhammad b. ‘Isa al-Sulami al-Tirmidhi, al-Jami’ al-Sahih Sunan al- – ٥

Tirmidhi (Beirut: Dar Ihya al-Turath al-‘Arabi) [annotator: Muhammad Nasir al-Din al-

Albani], vol. ٤, p. ٤٧٩, ٢٥٣٩

Ibid – ٦

Ibid – ٧

be no elderly folks in Paradise, how then will Abu Bakr and ‘Umar be their sayyids in there? Al-Mubarakfuri – apparently troubled by these facts – attempts to explain  
:away the fatal problem

لم يكن في الجنة كهل ... وقيل سيّدا من مات كهلا من المسلمين فدخل الجنة لأنه ليس فيها كهل

There will be NO elderly person in Paradise ... And it is said they (i.e. Abu Bakr and ‘Umar) both will be sayyids of those who died as elderly people among the Muslims  
(and thereby entered Paradise, because there will be no elderly person in it.)

So, “elderly ones of the people of Paradise” only refers to those who died elderly in this world and were later admitted to Jannah in the Hereafter. Their official title, according to the Ahl al-Sunnah, is “elderly ones of the people of Paradise”. What about those who died young in this world and then made it to Paradise? In line with the Sunni logic, they are “the youth of the people of Paradise”. Things however get out of hand when questions are asked about the fortunate people of Jannah who died as infants, babies or children in this world? The hadith mentions only two categories for  
:the people of Paradise

" يا على هذان سيّدا كهول أهل الجنة وشبابها بعد النبيين والمرسلين "

O ‘Ali! These two are the two sayyids of the elderly ones of the people of Paradise“  
”.(Ahl al-Jannah) and of its youth, after the prophets and messengers

The youth, of course, are people above

p: ١٤٧

---

Abu al-‘Ala Muhammad b. ‘Abd al-Rahman b. ‘Abd al-Rahim al-Mubarakfuri, Tuhfat –  
al-Ahwazi bi Sharh Jami’ al-Tirmidhi (Beirut: Dar al-Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah; ١st edition, ١٤١٠  
H), vol. ١٠, p. ١٠٣

the ages of adolescence. It would be ridiculous to put babies of two months or foetuses, for instance, in the category of youth! So, there are only two possibilities here:

1. People who died in pregnancy, infancy or childhood will all automatically go to Hellfire. No category is listed for them, thereby suggesting that they have no place in Paradise. Otherwise, the hadith should have mentioned “the, foetuses, infants and children of the people of Paradise” as well.

2. People who died in infancy or childhood will all be superior to Abu Bakr and ‘Umar, in Paradise! After all, the duo are described as being sayyids of only the elderly as well as the youth of the people of Paradise. The infants and children are conspicuously excluded.

Apparently, neither of the above is acceptable to our brothers from the Ahl al-Sunnah. As such, the absurdity of al-Mubarakfuri’s linguistic gymnastics, even by Sunni standards, is unmistakable. Clearly, the Sunni hadith is not about the age of death here in the world at all. It rather informs the Ahl al-Sunnah that the people of Paradise will be in two categories only: the elderly as well as the youth. Of course, such a scandalous error could never have emerged from the noble Messenger of Allah.

Things get even a lot messier when one considers the case of Bilal b. Rabah, the well-known muezzin of the Prophet. Imam Ibn Sa’d (d. ۲۳۰ H) records about him

قال أخبرنا محمد بن عمر قال أخبرنا موسى بن محمد بن إبراهيم

بن الحارث التيمي عن أبيه قال توفي بلال بدمشق سنه عشرين ودفن عند الباب الصغير في مقبره دمشق وهو بن بضع وستين سنه قال أخبرنا محمد بن عمر سمعت شعيب بن طلحه من ولد أبي بكر الصديق يقول كان بلال ترب أبي بكر قال محمد بن عمر فإن كان هذا هكذا وقد توفي أبو بكر سنه ثلاث عشره وهو بن ثلاث وستين سنه فبين هذا وبين ما روى لنا في بلال سبع سنين وشعيب بن طلحه أعلم بميلاد بلال حين يقول هو ترب أبي بكر فالله أعلم

Muhammad b. ‘Umar – Musa b. Muhammad b. Ibrahim b. al-Harith al-Tamimi – his father: “Bilal died in Damascus in the year ٢٠ AH, and was buried at the al-Bab al-Saghir in the cemetery of Damascus, and he was more than sixty years old

Muhammad b. ‘Umar – Shu’ayb b. Talhah, from the descendants of Abu Bakr al-Siddiq, used to say: “Bilal was an age mate of Abu Bakr.” Muhammad b. ‘Umar said, “If this was the case, and Abu Bakr had died in ١٣ AH at the age of sixty three, then the difference between this and what is narrated to us concerning Bilal (i.e. his date of death) is seven years. Shu’ayb b. Talhah was the most knowledgeable of the date of birth of Bilal when he used to say that he (Bilal) was an age mate of Abu Bakr. And (Allah knows best.”<sup>(١)</sup>

He was over ٦٠ years old when he passed away. That puts him far into the elderly category. Yet, he

p: ١٤٩

---

Muhammad b. Sa’d, al-Tabaqat al-Kubra (Beirut: Dar al-Sadir), vol. ٣, p. ٢٣٨ –١

was the sayyid of ‘Umar in the same way that Abu Bakr was, as the son of al-Khattab :himself testified! Imam al-Hakim (d. ٤٠٣ H) records

حدثنا أبو عبد الله الصفار أحمد بن عبد الله ثنا أحمد بن مهران الأصبهاني ثنا خالد بن مخلد وحدثنا أبو العباس محمد بن يعقوب ثنا بحر بن نصر ثنا عبد الله بن وهب قال : ثنا عبد العزيز بن أبي سلمة الماجشون عن محمد بن المنكدر عن جابر قال قال عمر : رضى الله عنه أبو بكر سيدنا وأعتق سيدنا يعنى بلالا

Abu ‘Abd Allah al-Saffar Ahmad b. ‘Abd Allah – Ahmad b. Mahran al-Isbahani – Khalid b. Mukhlid AND Abu al-‘Abbas Muhammad b. Ya’qub – Bahr b. Nasr – ‘Abd Allah b. :Wahb – ‘Abd al-‘Aziz b. Abi Salamah al-Majishun – Muhammad b. al-Munkadar – Jabir

Umar, may Allah be pleased with him, said, “Abu Bakr is our sayyid, and he‘  
(emancipated OUR SAYYID, THAT IS BILAL.” (١)

:Al-Hakim comments

صحيح ولم يخرجاه

(It is sahih, and they both (i.e. al-Bukhari and Muslim) have not recorded it. (٢)

:Imam al-Dhahabi (d. ٧٤٨ H) also states

صحيح

(Sahih (٣)

Contrary to the mistake of al-Hakim, Imam al-Bukhari (d. ٢٥٦ H) has actually recorded :it

حدثنا أبو نعيم حدثنا عبد العزيز بن أبي سلمة عن محمد بن المنكدر أخبرنا جابر بن عبد الله رضى الله عنهما قال : كان عمر يقول أبو بكر سيدنا وأعتق سيدنا . يعنى بلالا

Abu Na’im – ‘Abd al-‘Aziz b. Abi Salamah – Muhammad b. al-Munkadar – Jabir b. ‘Abd :Allah, may Allah be pleased with them both

Umar used to say, “Abu Bakr is‘

---

Abu ‘Abd Allah Muhammad b. ‘Abd Allah al-Hakim al-Naysaburi, al-Mustadrak ‘ala –  
al-Sahihayn (Beirut: Dar al-Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah; ١st edition, ١٤١١ H) [annotator: Mustafa  
‘Abd al-Qadir ‘Ata], vol. ٣, p. ٣٢٠, ٥٢٣٩

Ibid –٢

Ibid –٣

our sayyid, and he emancipated our sayyid, that is Bilal” (1).

Siyadah – in the spiritual sense – in this world only reflects that of the Hereafter. For instance, our Prophet will be the sayyid of all humanity in the Hereafter. This, as we have shown, is why he is our sayyid here as well. As such, since Bilal was the sayyid of ‘Umar, he will surely also be the latter’s sayyid in the Hereafter. Siyadah in the Hereafter reflects in this world, and siyadah in this world is evidence of that of the Hereafter.

### Hadith Al–Siyadah, Proving Its Authenticity (17)

Allamah al–Albani (d. 1420 H) records this hadith in his al–Dha’ifah

يا على! أنت سيد في الدنيا، سيد في الآخرة، حبيبي حبيبي، وحبيبي حبيب الله، وعدوك عدوى، وعدوى عدو الله، والويل لمن أبغضك بعدى

O ‘Ali! You are a sayyid in this world and a sayyid in the Hereafter. Your lover is my lover, and my lover is the lover of Allah. Your enemy is my enemy, and my enemy is the enemy of Allah. Woe unto anyone who hates you after my death. (2)

In his takhrij of the report, our Allamah states

أخرجه ابن عدى (2/308)، والحاكم (3/127-128)، والخطيب (4/41-42)، وابن عساكر (12/134-2/135-1) من طرق عن أبي الأزهر أحمد بن الأزهر: أخبرنا عبد الرزاق: أنبأ معمر عن الزهري عن عبيد الله بن عبد الله عن ابن عباس رضي الله عنهما قال: نظر النبي - صلى الله عليه وسلم - إلى علي فقال ... فذكره.

وقال الحاكم: "صحيح على شرط الشيخين،

p: 151

Abu ‘Abd Allah Muhammad b. Isma’il b. Ibrahim b. Mughirah al–Bukhari al–Ju’fi, al–Jami’ al–Sahih al–Mukhtasar (Beirut: Dar Ibn Kathir; 3rd edition, 1407 H) [annotator: Dr. Mustafa Dib al–Bagha], vol. 3, p. 1371, 3544

Muhammad Nasir al–Din b. al–Hajj Nuh al–Albani, Silsilah al–Ahadith al–Dha’ifah wa al–Mawdu’ah wa Athariyah al–Sayyiah fi al–Ummah (Riyadh: Dar al–Ma’arif; 1st

edition, 1412 H), vol. 10, p. 522, 4894



وأبو الأزهر - يجمعهم - ثقه، وإذا انفرد الثقة بحديث؛ فهو على أصلهم صحيح!!

وتعقبه الذهبي بقوله: "قلت: هذا وإن كان رواه ثقات؛ فهو منكر، ليس ببعيد من الوضع؛ وإلا لآى شىء حدث به عبد الرزاق سراً، ولم يجسر أن يتفوه به لأحمد وابن معين والخلق الذين رحلوا إليه، وأبو الأزهر ثقه".

Ibn ‘Adi (٢/٣٠٨), al-Hakim (٣/١٢٧-١٢٨), al-Khatib (٤/٤١-٤٢) and Ibn Asakir (١٢/١٣٤/١٣٥-٢/١) through many routes from Abu al-Azhar Ahmad b. al-Azhar – ‘Abd al-Razzaq – Ma’mar – al-Zuhri – ‘Ubayd Allah b. ‘Abd Allah – Ibn ‘Abbas, may Allah be pleased with them both

The Prophet, peace be upon him, looked at ‘Ali and said, “...” Then he mentioned it (i.e. the hadith as quoted above).

Al-Hakim says: “It is sahih upon the standard of the two Shaykhs, and Abu al-Azhar – based upon their (i.e. the scholars’) consensus – is thiqah (trustworthy). When a trustworthy narrator narrates a hadith without corroboration, it is (nonetheless) sahih based upon their (i.e. the scholars’) principle”

Al-Dhahabi responded to him by saying: “I say: Although its narrators are trustworthy, this (hadith) is munkar (repugnant). (In fact), it is not far from being a fabrication. Otherwise, why did ‘Abd al-Razzaq narrate it secretly, and did not have the courage to transmit it to Ahmad, Ibn Ma’in and the other people who travelled to him. And Abu al-Azhar was trustworthy.”

Both Imam al-Hakim (d. ٤٠٣ H) and Imam al-Dhahabi (d. ٧٤٨ H) agree that all its narrators are trustworthy. However, while the former grades the hadith as sahih

al-Dhahabi nonetheless rejects it, questioning why Imam ‘Abd al-Razzaq (d. ۲۱۱ H) had narrated it only secretly. As such, his sole reason for throwing out the noble hadith is nothing but the secrecy of its transmission. Of course, that is not a valid ground in the Sunni hadith sciences

:What is ‘Allamah al-Albani’s own verdict on the hadith? This is it, in one simple word

موضوع

(۱) (Mawdu’ (fabricated))

But, on what basis is this? Our ‘Allamah has no objection to al-Dhahabi’s claim that all its narrators are trustworthy. So, what is the problem? He outlines his reasons

قلت: فانحصرت العله في عبد الرزاق نفسه، أو في معمر، وكلاهما ثقة محتج بهما في "الصحيحين"

I (al-Albani) say: So, the fault (in the hadith) is LIMITED to ‘Abd al-Razzaq himself, or (to Ma’mar, and both of them are relied upon as hujjah in the two Sahihs. (۲)

In other words, all the narrators are truly trustworthy, as declared by Imam al-Dhahabi. Moreover, the alleged defect in the hadith is traceable only to its narrators, specifically to either ‘Abd al-Razzaq or Ma’mar. Yet, both are “trustworthy” narrators of Sahih al-Bukhari and Sahih Muslim! There is absolutely no other issue with the sanad or matn (content) of the riwayat. Here, the plot thickens significantly

:So, what exactly is al-Albani’s point against Ma’mar? Let us hear him out

أما بالنسبة لمعمر؛ فقد بين وجه العله فيه: أبو حامد الشرقي؛ فقد روى الخطيب بسند صحيح عنه: أنه سئل عن حديث أبي الأزهر هذا؟ فقال: "هذا حديث باطل، والسبب فيه: أن معمرًا كان له ابن أخ

p: ۱۵۳

Ibid – ۱

Ibid, vol. ۱۰, p. ۵۲۳, ۴۸۹۴ – ۲

رافضى، وكان معمر يمكنه من كتبه، فأدخل عليه هذا الحديث، وكان معمر رجلاً مهيباً لا يقدر عليه أحد في السؤال والمراجعة، فسمعه عبد الرزاق في كتاب ابن أخى معمر! "

قلت: فهذا - إن صح - عله واضحه في أحاديث معمر في فضائل أهل البيت، ولكنى في شك من صحه ذلك؛ لأننى لم أر من ذكره في ترجمه معمر؛ كالذهبي والعسقلاني وغيرهما. والله أعلم.

With regards to Ma'mar, Abu Hamid al-Sharqi has explained the reason for the fault with him. Al-Khatib has narrated with a sahih chain from him that he was asked about this hadith of Abu al-Azhar. So, he said, "This hadith is nonsense, and the reason is this: Ma'mar had a nephew who was a Rafidhi, and Ma'mar gave him control of his books. So, he (the Rafidhi nephew) included this hadith, attributing it to him (i.e. Ma'mar). Meanwhile, Ma'mar was an awe-inspiring man. None could criticize him. So, "Abd al-Razzaq heard from the book of Ma'mar's nephew

I (al-Albani) say: This - if authentic - is a clear defect in the ahadith of Ma'mar concerning the merits of the Ahl al-Bayt. However, I am in doubt concerning the authenticity of that, because I saw no one - like al-Dhahabi, al-'Asqalani or others - [\(who mentioned it in the biography of Ma'mar. And Allah knows best.\)](#)

Everything here revolves around whether al-Sharqi was telling the truth or not. 'Allamah al-Albani himself doubts the reliability of al-Sharqi's story. Yet, this same 'Allamah has rejected Hadith al-Siyadah on the strength of this suspicious

tale! ‘Allamah al-Maghribi – a well-known contemporary Sunni muhadith – was understandably very angry while responding to this blameworthy action of ‘Allamah al-Albani on the hadith

قلت : هذا كلام باطل جدا ، وبيان ذلك : أن ابن أخى معمر، شخص وهمى لا وجود له ، ولا يعرف أخ لمعمر . وكيف يوجد ابن بدون أب غير عيسى عليه السلام ؟

I say: This is complete nonsense! The reason for this is: That nephew of Ma’mar was only an imaginary figure. He never existed! Ma’mar was not known to have any brother. How could a son exist without a father, apart from ‘Isa, peace be upon [him?](#)

Why has ‘Allamah al-Albani stooped so low as to rely upon such kind of evidence in undermining an authentically transmitted hadith? Well, he also mentions ‘Abd al-Razzaq as a possible defect. Therefore, what has he got against him? Our ‘Allamah :launches his further attack

وأما بالنسبة لعبد الرزاق؛ فإعلاؤه أقرب؛ لأنه وإن كان ثقة؛ فقد تكلموا في تحديته من حفظه دون كتابه؛ فقال البخاري: "ما حدث به من كتابه فهو أصح". وقال الدارقطني: "ثقه، لكنه يخطيء على معمر في أحاديث". وقال ابن حبان: "كان ممن يخطيء إذا حدث من حفظه؛ على تشيع فيه". وقال ابن عدى في آخر ترجمته: "ولم يروا بحديثه بأساً؛ إلا أنهم نسبوه إلى التشيع، وقد روى أحاديث في الفضائل مما لا يوافقه عليه أحد من الثقات، فهذا أعظم ما رموه به، وأما في باب الصدق؛ فإنى أرجو أنه لا بأس به؛ إلا أنه قد سبق منه أحاديث في فضائل أهل البيت ومثالب آخرين؛

p: ١٥٥

---

Abu al-Fadhl ‘Abd Allah b. al-Siddiq al-Maghribi, al-Qawl al-Muqni’ fi Radd ‘ala al- – ١  
Albani al-Mubtadi’, p. ٨

As for ‘Abd al-Razzaq, his own fault is more likely. This is because even though he was trustworthy, he has been criticized in his ahadith from his memory, other than from his book. Al-Bukhari said, “Whatever he narrated from his book is MORE sahih.” Al-Daraqutni said, “Thiqah (trustworthy), but he made mistakes in ahadith from Ma’mar.” Ibn Hibban said, “He used to make mistakes when he narrated from his memory, plus (there was) Shi’ism in him.” Ibn ‘Adi said at the end of his biography of him, “I do not see any problem with his hadith, except that they have linked him with Shi’ism. He narrated ahadith about the merits (of the Ahl al-Bayt) which were not narrated by any other trustworthy narrator. This is the worst of the accusations against him. As for the issue of truthfulness, I hope there is no problem with him, except that he had narrated munkar (repugnant) ahadith on the merits of the Ahl al-Bayt and in criticism (of others.”<sup>(1)</sup>

:There are two allegations above

1. ‘Abd al-Razzaq used to make mistakes when he narrated from memory’.

2. Specifically, he also used to make mistakes in ahadith from Ma’mar’.

It is noteworthy that ahadith of ‘Abd al-Razzaq from his memory are sahih, according to Imam al-Bukhari (d. ۲۵۶ H). However, his reports from his books are “more sahih”. If his ahadith from memory had been dha’if, al-Bukhari would never have added “more” to his declaration. The worst that one could deduce from this is that ‘Abd al-Razzaq made

p: ۱۵۶

---

Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh al-Albani, *Silsilah al-Ahadith al-Dha’ifah wa al-Mawdu’ah wa Athariyah al-Sayyiah fi al-Ummah* (Riyadh: Dar al-Ma’arif; 1st edition, ۱۴۱۲ H), vol. ۱۰, p. ۵۲۴, ۴۸۹۴

slight mistakes, which were neither serious nor many, and which did not change the original meanings of his narrations

Al-Bukhari, of course, has not accused him of making “serious” or “a lot of” mistakes – terms which are normally employed to indicate worrisome memory degeneration. Imam Ibn ‘Adi (d. ۳۶۵ H) even disputes al-Bukhari’s claim entirely. In the former’s view, ‘Abd al-Razzaq never made any mistakes, in any of his ahadith, whether from memory or otherwise. However, some of his ahadith – in terms of their messages – did not sit well with mainstream Sunni beliefs. As such, Sunni ‘ulama graded them as (manakir) repugnant narrations

As for the submission that he made mistakes in his reports from Ma’mar, the muhadithun of the Ahl al-Sunnah do not give any independent weight to it. As such, even if the opinion of Imam Ibn ‘Adi were disregarded, other conditions must still be fulfilled before that point could become valid. For instance, Imam Muslim (d. ۲۶۱ H) has relied upon reports of ‘Abd al-Razzaq from Ma’mar from al-Zuhri in his Sahih(۱). Imam Ahmad (d. ۲۴۱ H) has equally narrated through a similar chain

حدثنا عبد الله حدثني أبي ثنا عبد الرزاق ثنا معمر عن الزهري عن عروه بن الزبير عن المسور بن مخرمه

Abd Allah (b. Ahmad) – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) – ‘Abd al-Razzaq – Ma’mar – al-‘Zuhri – ‘Urwah b. al-Zubayr – al-Musawwar b. Mukhramah(۲)

:Shaykh al-Arnaut has a clear verdict on the chain

إسناده صحيح على شرط الشيخين

Its chain is sahih upon

p: ۱۵۷

---

See, for instance, Abu al-Husayn Muslim b. al-Hajjaj al-Qushayri al-Naysaburi, – ۱ Sahih Muslim (Beirut: Dar Ihya al-Turath al-‘Arabi) [annotator: Muhammad Fuad ‘Abd (al-Baqi)], vol. ۳, p. ۱۶۴۸, ۲۰۷۸ (۳۱)

Abu ‘Abd Allah Ahmad b. Hanbal al-Shaybani, Musnad (Cairo: Muasassat Qurtubah) – ۲



[\(1\) the standard of the two Shaykhs.](#)

Even more interesting is that ‘Allamah al-Albani himself has the same opinion. This is what he writes in his Sahih Abi Dawud

إسناده: حدثنا الحسن بن علي: ثنا عبد الرزاق: ثنا معمر عن الزهري عن ابن المسيب وأبي سلمة عن عبد الله بن عمرو بن العاص.

قلت: وهذا إسناد صحيح على شرط الشيخين

Its chain: al-Hasan b. ‘Ali – ‘Abd al-Razzaq – Ma’mar – al-Zuhri – Ibn al-Musayyab and Abu Salamah – ‘Abd Allah b. ‘Amr b. al-‘As

[\(2\) I \(al-Albani\) say: This chain is sahih upon the standard of the two Shaykhs.](#)

Meanwhile, there is an extremely crucial point which must be taken into notice concerning ‘Abd al-Razzaq’s alleged mistakes in ahadith generally. Imam al-Dhahabi records

أبو زرعه الدمشقي، أخبرنا أحمد، قال: أتينا عبد الرزاق قبل الممتين، وهو صحيح البصر، ومن سمع منه بعدما ذهب بصره، فهو ضعيف السماع

Abu Zur’ah al-Dimashqi – Ahmad: “We went to ‘Abd al-Razzaq before the year ۲۰۰ H, and his eye-sight was still good. Whoever heard from him after he lost his eye-sight, [\(3\) then what he heard is dha’if.”](#)

:Al-Hafiz (d. ۸۵۲ H) also states

عبد الرزاق بن همام بن نافع الحميري مولاهم أبو بكر الصنعاني ثقة حافظ مصنف شهير عمى في آخر عمره فتغير وكان يتشيع

Abd al-Razzaq b. Hammam b. Nafi’ al-Humayri, their freed slave, Abu Bakr al-San’ani: ‘Thiqah (trustworthy), hafiz (a hadith scientist), a well-known author. He became blind [\(4\) at the end of his lifetime, and thereby his memory deteriorated. He was a Shi’i.](#)

In simple terms, ‘Abd al-Razzaq had a sound memory before his blindness. This



Abu ‘Abd al-Rahman Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh b. Tajati b. Adam al- –٢  
Ashqudri al-Albani, Sahih Abi Dawud (Kuwait: Muasassat al-Gharas li al-Nashr wa al-  
Tawzi’; ١st edition, ١٤٢٣ H), vol. ٧, p. ١٨٨, ٢٠٩٨

Shams al-Din Muhammad b. Ahmad b. ‘Uthman al-Dhahabi, Siyar A’lam al-Nubala –٣  
(Beirut: Muasassat al-Risalah; ٩th edition, ١٤١٣ H) [annotators of the ninth volume:  
Shu’ayb al-Arnaut and Kamil al-Khurat], vol. ٩, p. ٥٤٥, ٢٢٠

Ahmad b. ‘Ali b. Hajar al-‘Asqalani, Taqrib al-Tahdhib (Beirut: Dar al-Maktabah – ٤  
al-‘Ilmiyyah; ٢nd edition, ١٤١٥ H) [annotator: Mustafa ‘Abd al-Qadir ‘Ata], vol. ١, p. ٥٩٩,  
٤٠٧٨

puts everything into its proper context. All the alleged mistakes of ‘Abd al-Razzaq – whether from Ma’mar or others – occurred only during the last part of his lifetime, after he had gone blind. Therefore, whatever ahadith he transmitted before that period is sahih, with no defects at all

There seems to be irreconcilable contradictions among the Sunni muhadithun on the gravity of ‘Abd al-Razzaq’s alleged mistakes after his blindness and subsequent memory issues. Imam Ibn ‘Adi does not agree anyway that his memory problem affected his narrations at all. By contrast, al-Bukhari alleges that it affected his ahadith, even though his resultant mistakes were only very slight and inconsequential. Imam Ahmad, at the other end, argues that ‘Abd al-Razzaq’s mistakes after his blindness were actually serious. Yet, even if we took Ahmad’s view as the most correct, Hadith al-Siyadah still scales through

The question to ask is: did Abu al-Azhar hear Hadith al-Siyadah from him before his blindness or not? Imam al-Dhahabi copies this game-changing report, which is specifically about the hadith

قال مكى بن عبدان: حدثنا أبو الأزهر، قال: خرج عبد الرزاق إلى قريته، فبكرت إليه يوماً، حتى خشيت على نفسي من البكور، فوصلت إليه قبل أن يخرج لصلاة الصبح، فلما خرج، رأيته، فأعجبه، فلما فرغ من الصلاة، دعاني، وقرأ علي هذا الحديث، وخصني به دون أصحابي.

:Makki b. ‘Abdan said: Abu al-Azhar narrated to us

Abd al-Razzaq went to his town. So, I went early to him one day, until I feared for myself due to the earliness. I therefore reached him

before he went out for Salat al-Subh. When he came out, he SAW me, and he was surprised. After finishing the Salat, he called him, and READ this hadith to me, and [transmitted it to me only without my companions.](#)<sup>(1)</sup>

:Concerning Makki – the sub-narrator, al-Dhahabi states

مكى بن عبدان ابن محمد بن بكر بن مسلم، المحدث الثقة، المتقن، أبو حاتم التميمي النيسابوري.

Makki b. ‘Abdan b. Muhammad b. Bakr b. Muslim: the muhadith (hadith scientist), the thiqah (trustworthy) hadith scientist, the extremely precise narrator, Abu Hatim al-[Tamimi al-Naysaburi.](#)<sup>(2)</sup>

This basically seals everything! First, Abu al-Azhar got the hadith from ‘Abd al-Razzaq before the latter’s blindness, when his memory was still sharp and sound. Therefore, he was blessed with it at a time when ‘Abd al-Razzaq was not making mistakes in his reports, either from Ma’mar or anyone else

Second, ‘Abd al-Razzaq did NOT narrate to Abu al-Azhar from memory. He actually “read” the hadith to the latter, obviously from a script! It might be argued that he must have “read” it from memory, since no book or any other written source was mentioned. Even then, this was before ‘Abd al-Razzaq’s blindness and memory problems. As such, all criticisms of the hadith – on account of his memory – fall and fail completely

### **Hadith Al-Siyadah, Exploring the Scope of ‘Ali’s Superiority (18)**

The Messenger of Allah, sallallahu ‘alaihi wa alihi, identified Amir al-Muminin, ‘alaihi al-salam, as a sayyid in both this world and the next. This, without doubt, falls within the spiritual context. Of particular interest therefore is that the Prophet had

p: ١٦٠

---

Shams al-Din Muhammad b. Ahmad b. ‘Uthman al-Dhahabi, Siyar A’lam al-Nubala – ١ (Beirut: Muasassat al-Risalah; ٩th edition, ١٤١٣ H) [annotators of the ninth volume: Shu’ayb al-Arnaut and Kamil al-Khurat], vol. ٩, p. ٥٧٤, ٢٢٠

Shams al-Din Muhammad b. Ahmad b. 'Uthman al-Dhahabi, *Siyar A'lam al-Nubala* – ٢  
(Beirut: Muasassat al-Risalah; ٩th edition, ١٤١٣ H) [annotators of the fifteenth volume:  
Shu'ayb al-Arnaut and Ibraaheem al-Zaybaq], vol. ١٥, p. ٧٠, ٣٨

described him as a sayyid in absolute terms. As such, he is superior – in the Sight of Allah – to all mankind, except whoever has been excluded through other irrefutable proofs. The Messenger stated the same thing about al-Hasan, ‘alaihi al-salam, the first son of ‘Ali. Imam Ahmad (d. ۲۴۱ H) records

حدثنا عبد الله حدثني أبي ثنا سفيان عن أبي موسى ويقال له إسرائيل قال سمعت الحسن قال سمعت أبا بكره وقال سفيان مره  
عن أبي بكره رأيت رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم على المنبر وحسن عليه السلام معه وهو يقبل على الناس مره وعليه مره  
ويقول أن ابني هذا سيد

Abd Allah (b. Ahmad) – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) – Sufyan – Abu Musa, also called ‘Israil – al-Hasan – Abu Bakrah; and Sufyan also narrated directly from Abu Bakrah at another time

I saw the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, upon the pulpit, and Hasan, ‘alaihi salam, was with him. He was turning to the people at one time and turning to him (i.e. al-Hasan) at another, and he was saying: “Verily, this son of mine is a sayyid.” (1)

:Shaykh al-Arnaut comments

إسناده صحيح على شرط البخارى

(Its chain is sahih upon the standard of al-Bukhari. (2)

:Imam al-Tirmidhi (d. ۲۷۹ H) also states about the same hadith

هذا حديث حسن صحيح

(This hadith is hasan sahih. (3)

:And ‘Allamah al-Albani (d. ۱۴۲۰ H) agrees

صحيح

(Sahih (4)

In another report, our Prophet explains what this means. ‘Allamah al-Albani copies this hadith

ابنای هذان: الحسن والحسين: سيدا شباب أهل الجنة وأبوهما خير منهما

These two sons of mine, al-Hasan

p: ١٤١

---

Abu ‘Abd Allah Ahmad b. Hanbal al-Shaybani, Musnad (Cairo: Muasassat Qurtubah) –١

[annotator: Shu’ayb al-Arnaut], vol. ٥, p. ٣٧, ٢٠٤٠٨

Ibid –٢

Abu ‘Isa Muhammad b. ‘Isa al-Sulami al-Tirmidhi, al-Jami’ al-Sahih Sunan al- – ٣

Tirmidhi (Beirut: Dar Ihya al-Turath al-‘Arabi) [annotator: Muhammad Nasir al-Din al-

Albani], vol. ٥, p. ٤٥٨, ٣٧٧٣

Ibid –٤

and al-Husayn, are the two sayyids of the youth of the people of Paradise, and their  
(1) father is better than them both.

:The ‘Allamah comments

صحيح

(2) Sahih

:Imam al-Hakim (d. 403 H) also documents a similar report

حدثنا أبو سعيد عمرو بن محمد بن منصور العدل ثنا السري بن خزيمة ثنا عثمان بن سعيد المري ثنا علي بن صالح عن عاصم  
عن زر عن عبد الله رضى الله عنه قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم الحسن والحسين سيدا شباب أهل الجنة وأبوهما خير  
منهما

Abu Sa’id ‘Amr b. Muhammad b. Mansur al-‘Adl – al-Sirri b. Khuzaymah – ‘Uthman b.  
:Sa’id al-Mirri – ‘Ali b. Salih – ‘Asim – Zirr – ‘Abd Allah, may Allah be pleased with him

The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said: “Al-Hasan and al-Husayn are the  
two sayyids of the youth of the people of Paradise, and their father is better than  
(3) them both.”

:Al-Hakim states

هذا حديث صحيح بهذه الزيادة

(4) This hadith is sahih with this ziyadah.

:And Imam al-Dhahabi (d. 748 H) concurs

صحيح

(5) Sahih

In other words, both al-Hasan and al-Husayn, ‘alaihima al-salam, are superior in the  
Sight of Allah to anyone who will be a youth in Paradise. Of course, everyone in  
:Paradise will be young. Imam al-Darimi (d. 255 H) records

أخبرنا محمد بن يزيد الرفاعي ثنا معاذ يعني بن هشام عن أبيه عن عامر الأحول عن شهر بن حوشب عن أبي هريره عن النبي  
صلى الله عليه و سلم قال أهل الجنة شباب جرد مرد كحل لا تبلى ثيابهم ولا يفنى شبابهم

Muhammad b. Yazid al-Rufa'i – Mu'adh b. Hisham – his

p: ١٦٢

---

Abu 'Abd al-Rahman Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh b. Tajati b. Adam al- – ١  
Ashqudri al-Albani, Sahih al-Jami' al-Saghir wa Ziyadatuhu (Al-Maktab al-Islami), vol.

١, p. ٧٠, ٤٧

Ibid –٢

Abu 'Abd Allah Muhammad b. 'Abd Allah al-Hakim al-Naysaburi, al-Mustadrak 'ala –٣  
al-Sahihayn (Beirut: Dar al-Kutub al-'Ilmiyyah; ١st edition, ١٤١١ H) [annotator: Mustafa

'Abd al-Qadir 'Ata], vol. ٣, p. ١٨٢, ٤٧٧٩

Ibid –٤

Ibid –٥



:father – ‘Amir al-Ahwal – Shahr b. Hawshab – Abu Hurayrah

The Prophet, peace be upon him, said: “The people of Paradise will be hairless, beardless youth, with their eyes anointed with kohl. Their cloths will never become [worn and their youth will never end.](#)”<sup>(١)</sup>

:Shaykh Dr. Asad comments

إسناده حسن

[Its chain is hasan.](#)<sup>(٢)</sup>

So, Imam al-Hasan and Imam al-Husayn are the best of all the people of Paradise, from Adam till the last human being to die. The only exceptions are the Prophet himself – being the sayyid of mankind – and Amir al-Muminin, who has been explicitly excluded. The direct implication of this is that Imam ‘Ali is the sayyid of all inhabitants of Paradise with the sole exception of the Messenger of Allah. Expectedly, the Ahl al-Sunnah wa al-Jama’ah are troubled by the possibility of ‘Ali, al-Hasan or al-Husayn being superior to either Abu Bakr or ‘Umar. Its implication is severe on the legitimacy of the Sunni khilafah system. Imam al-Mubarakfuri (d. ١٢٨٢ H) therefore posits the [various Sunni diversions of the hadith](#)

قوله الحسن والحسين سيدا شباب أهل الجنة ... قال المظهر يعنى هما أفضل من مات شابا فى سبيل الله من أصحاب الجنة ولم يرد به سن الشباب لأنهما ماتا وقد كهلا ... أو أنهما سيدا أهل الجنة سوى الأنبياء والخلفاء الراشدين وذلك لأن أهل الجنة كلهم فى سن واحد وهو الشباب وليس فيهم شيخ ولا كهل قال الطيبي ويمكن أن يراد هما الان سيدا شباب من هم من أهل الجنة من شبان هذا الزمان

His statement “al-Hasan and al-Husayn are

p: ١٤٣

---

Abu Muhammad ‘Abd Allah b. ‘Abd al-Rahman al-Darimi, Sunan (Beirut: Dar al-Kitab – ١ al-‘Arabi; ١st edition, ١٤٠٧ H) [annotator: Husayn Salim Asad], vol. ٢, p. ٤٣١, ٢٨٢٤  
Ibid – ٢

the two sayyids of the youth of the people of Paradise” ... Al-Muzaffar said: “It means that both of them are the best and most superior of whoever died young on the Path of Allah among the inhabitants of Paradise. He (the Prophet) did not intend by it the age of youth, because both of them died at elderly ages ... Or both of them are sayyids of the people of Paradise except the prophets and the khulafa al-rashidin. And this is because the people of Paradise will all be of the same age, and that is youth, and  
”.there will not be any old or elderly person among them

Al-Tayyibi said, “It is possible the intended meaning is that both of them (i.e. al-Hasan and al-Husayn) were at that moment sayyids of those youth who were from the  
(people of Paradise from that era.”<sup>(1)</sup>

All these acrobatics are obviously aimed at propping up Abu Bakr and ‘Umar. Shaykh  
:Ibn Taymiyyah explains why

فقال بل نبايعك أنت فأنت سيدنا وخيرنا وأحبنا إلى رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم ليين بذلك أن المأمور به توليه الأفضل  
وأنت أفضلنا فنبايعك

So, he (‘Umar) said, “Rather, we will follow you because you are our sayyid.... He wanted to make clear through it that: What is ORDAINED is to give authority to the  
(best, and you are the best of us. So, we will follow you.<sup>(2)</sup>

In simpler words, if it were confirmed that both al-Hasan and al-Husayn were  
superior to Abu Bakr, then the latter’s khilafah

p: ١٤٤

---

Abu al-‘Ala Muhammad b. ‘Abd al-Rahman b. ‘Abd al-Rahim al-Mubarakfuri, Tuhfat –١  
al-Ahwazi bi Sharh Jami’ al-Tirmidhi (Beirut: Dar al-Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah; ١st edition, ١٤١٠  
H), vol. ١٠, p. ١٨٤

Abu al-‘Abbas Ahmad b. ‘Abd al-Halim b. Taymiyyah al-Harrani, Minhaj al-Sunnah –٢  
al-Nabawiyah (Muasassat Qurtubah; ١st edition, ١٤٠٦ H) [annotator: Dr. Muhammad  
Rashad Salim], vol. ٨, p. ٥٤٥

would be illegitimate! It was, and is always, obligatory in the religion of Muhammad to give authority and leadership to the best only. The direct implication of this is that khilafah was the exclusive right of Amir al-Muminin, after the Messenger of Allah.

.After all, he was, and still is, the sayyid of all Muslims after their Prophet

Meanwhile, do the Sunni acrobatics really help their cause? There is a Sunni-only version of the riwayat, which puts a complete end to the debate. ‘Allamah al-Albani :copies this hadith

الحسن والحسين سيدا شباب أهل الجنة إلا ابني الخاله عيسى بن مريم ويحيى بن زكريا وفاطمه سيده نساء أهل الجنة إلا ما كان من مريم بنت عمران

Al-Hasan and al-Husayn are the two sayyids of the people of Paradise, except the two maternal cousins: ‘Isa b. Maryam and Yahya b. Zakariyah. And Fatimah is the [\(1\)](#) sayyidah of the women of the people of Paradise except Maryam bint ‘Imran.

:The ‘Allamah says

صحيح

[\(2\)](#) Sahih

So, after the Messenger of Allah and Amir al-Muminin, the only other creatures who will not be under the superiority of al-Hasan and al-Husayn in Paradise are Prophet ‘Isa, ‘alaihi al-salam, and Prophet Yahya, ‘alaihi al-salam. Now, how exactly can our ?Sunni brothers explain away this one to save their first two khalifahs

### Hadith Sadd Al-Abwab, A Tale of Two Hadiths (19)

:Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah (d. ۷۲۸ H) states

وكذلك قوله وسد الأبواب كلها إلا باب علي فإن هذا مما وضعته الشيعة على طريق المقابلة فإن الذي في الصحيح عن أبي سعيد عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم أنه قال في مرضه الذي

Abu ‘Abd al-Rahman Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh b. Tajati b. Adam al- – ١  
Ashqudri al-Albani, Sahih al-Jami’ al-Saghir wa Ziyadatuhu (Al-Maktab al-Islami), vol.

١, p. ٤٠٧, ٣١٨١

Ibid –٢

مات فيه إن أمن الناس على في ماله وصحبه أبو بكر ولو كنت متخذا خليلا غير ربي لاتخذت أبا بكر خليلا ولكن أخوه الإسلام ومودته لا ييقين في المسجد خوخه إلا سدت إلا خوخه أبي بكر

And likewise, his statement “and close all doors except the door of ‘Ali”, verily, this is part of what was fabricated by the Shi’ah in order to oppose. This is because that which is recorded in the Sahih from Abu Sa’id from the Prophet, peace be upon him, is that he said during his fatal illness: “The one among mankind who has conferred upon me the most FAVOURS with his money and his company is Abu Bakr. If I were to choose a friend (khalil) other than my Lord, I would have chosen Abu Bakr as a friend (khalil). However, the Islamic brotherhood and his kindness (are enough). Close all the [wickets in the mosque except the wicket of Abu Bakr.”](#) [\(1\)](#)

:There are a number of quick points from the above

There are two irreconcilably contradictory reports – one of them in favour of ‘Ali, ١ .  
‘alaihi al-salam, and the other in favour of Abu Bakr

.٢ Both hadiths have the same contents

Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah thinks that the Shi’ah fabricated the report in favour of ‘Ali in ٣ .  
order to oppose that in favour of Abu Bakr

The hadith in favour of Abu Bakr, which our dear Shaykh has quoted, however has some fatal problems. For instance, Imam Muslim (d. ٢٤١ H) records that the Prophet,  
sallallahu ‘alaihi

p: ١٤٤

---

Abu al-‘Abbas Ahmad b. ‘Abd al-Halim b. Taymiyyah al-Harrani, Minhaj al-Sunnah – ١  
al-Nabawiyyah (Muasassat Qurtubah; ١st edition, ١٤٠٦ H) [annotator: Dr. Muhammad  
Rashad Salim], vol. ٥, p. ٣٥

:wa alihi, had said

لا تبقيين في المسجد خوذه إلا خوذه أبي بكر

1. (No WICKET shall remain in the mosque except the WICKET of Abu Bakr.

This calls for the destruction or removal – and not closure – of all wickets in the mosque. Meanwhile, it directly contradicts another “sahih” version quoted by our  
:Shaykh

لا يبقيين في المسجد خوذه إلا سدت إلا خوذه أبي بكر

.Close all the WICKETS in the mosque except the WICKET of Abu Bakr

:Imam Ahmad (d. ٢٤١ H) also documents that the Messenger of Allah had said

ان أمن الناس على في صحبته وماله أبو بكر ولو كنت متخذًا من الناس خليلا غير ربي لاتخذت أبا بكر ولكن إخوه الإسلام أو  
مودته لا يبقى باب في المسجد الا سد الا باب أبي بكر

The one among mankind who has conferred upon me the most FAVOURS with his company and his money is Abu Bakr. If I were to choose from mankind a friend (khalil) other than my Lord, I would have chosen Abu Bakr as a friend (khalil). However, the Islamic brotherhood or his kindness is enough. Close all the DOORS in the mosque  
2. (except the DOOR of Abu Bakr.

:Shaykh al-Arnaut comments

صحيح وهذا إسناد حسن

3. (It is sahih, and this chain is hasan.

:Imam al-Tirmidhi (d. ٢٧٩ H) seals it

حدثنا محمد بن حميد حدثنا إبراهيم بن المختار عن إسحق بن راشد عن الزهري عن عروه عن عائشه أن النبي صلى الله عليه و  
سلم أمر بسد الأبواب إلا باب أبي بكر

Muhammad b. Hamid – Ibrahim b. al-Mukhtar – Ishaq b. Rashid – al-Zuhri

---

Abu al-Husayn Muslim b. al-Hajjaj al-Qushayri al-Naysaburi, Sahih Muslim (Beirut: –١  
Dar Ihya al-Turath al-‘Arabi) [annotator: Muhammad Fuad ‘Abd al-Baqi], vol. ٤, p. ١٨٥٤,  
(٢٣٨٢ (٢

Abu ‘Abd Allah Ahmad b. Hanbal al-Shaybani, Musnad (Cairo: Muasassat Qurtubah) –٢  
[annotator: Shu’ayb al-Arnaut], vol. ٣, p. ١٨, ١١١٥.

Ibid –٣

The Prophet, peace be upon him, ordered the closure of the doors except the DOOR  
(of Abu Bakr. (1)

:Allamah al-Albani (d. ۱۴۲۰ H) says‘

صحیح

(Sahih (2)

Of course, a “wicket” is an entirely different thing from a “door”! So, what exactly did the Prophet mention? Was it a wicket or a door? Moreover, what instruction did he give exactly? Destruction or removal of wickets? Closure of wickets? Or, closure of doors? These are fundamental inconsistencies in these reports of the same hadith, and this only suggests that they were mere “rushed” polemical arts

Worse still, the hadith assumes that people used to do “favours” to the Messenger of Allah with their company and their wealth. But, what is a favour? It is an act of kindness that is performed beyond what is due or normal, to which the beneficiary is NOT entitled at all by right. If the beneficiary is entitled to it by right, then it is no longer a “favour”. So, if we accepted the hadith cited by our Shaykh, we must conclude that the Prophet had no right to the company of his Sahabah! Rather, they only kept him company out of their magnanimity to him. As such, it was something he should be thanking them all for, especially Abu Bakr who supposedly did the most “favours” in this regard! The Qur’an, however, has directly refuted all that

يَمْنُونَ عَلَيْكَ أَنْ أَسْلَمُوا قَل لَّا تَمْنُوا عَلٰى إِسْلَامِكُمْ بَلِ اللّٰهُ يَمْنُ عَلٰىكُمْ أَنْ هَدَاكُمْ لِلْإِيمَانِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ

They regard as a

p: ۱۶۸

---

Abu ‘Isa Muhammad b. ‘Isa al-Sulami al-Tirmidhi, al-Jami’ al-Sahih Sunan al- – ۱  
Tirmidhi (Beirut: Dar Ihya al-Turath al-‘Arabi) [annotator: Muhammad Nasir al-Din al-



Albani], vol. 5, p. 616, 3678

Ibid -2

favour upon you (O Muhammad) that they have embraced Islam. Say: “Count NOT your Islam as a favour upon me. Rather, Allah has conferred a favour upon you, that [\(He has guided you to the Faith, if you are truthful” \(1\)](#)

So, the Islam of Abu Bakr – the obligations of which [if genuine] would certainly have included his spendings in the Way of Allah and his companionship – was never a favour upon the Messenger of Allah! By contrast, it was the Prophet who had done favour to him by giving him guidance and his own blessed company. This is further indicated in this verse

لقد من الله على المؤمنين إذ بعث فيهم رسولا من أنفسهم يتلو عليهم آياته ويزكيهم ويعلمهم الكتاب والحكمة وإن كانوا من قبل لفي ضلال مبين

Indeed, Allah has conferred a favour upon the believers when He sent among them a Messenger from among themselves, reciting unto them His Verses, and purifying them, and teaching them the Book and wisdom, while before that they had been in [\(manifest misguidance. \(2\)](#)

Therefore, there is no doubt about it. The Prophet of Allah was the one doing the favour, on behalf of Him, to Abu Bakr and the other Sahabah. It was never the other way round. No Muslim ever did a single favour to the Messenger. The Qur’an is very explicit about this

Honestly, it is also a grave insult to the office of nubuwwah to suggest that Abu Bakr was doing a “favour” to the Prophet by keeping him company! There

p: ١٤٩

---

Qur’an ٤٩:١٧ –١

Qur’an ٣:١٦٤ –٢

is even an element of blasphemy in it. If Abu Bakr was the one conferring a “favour” upon the Prophet – and not the other way round – through his company, does this not suppose that the former was the superior party? The “favour” of companionship is conferred only by masters. Subordinates serve their superiors through their companionship, while friends exercise it as a duty of their bond, and never as a “favour”.

The third fatal problem with the report of Abu Sa’id – which is far more serious – is that it presupposes that the Prophet did not have any khalil (friend) among his followers – not even a single one! That indeed is extremely weird! A khalil is a friend or companion whom you love and who loves you! So, the Messenger of Allah did not have a single friend or companion among the Muslims whom he loved, and who loved him?! Is that not a very reckless submission

The truth however is that all pious people are akhilla (plural of khalil) of one another. Each loves all the others, and is loved by them. Allah says

الأخلاء يومئذ بعضهم لبعض عدو إلا المتقين

Friends (akhilla, plural of khalil) on that Day will be foes one to another, except the [\(pious.\)](#)

:Al-Hafiz Ibn Kathir (d. ٧٧٤ H) comments

وقوله: {الأخلاء يومئذ بعضهم لبعض عدو إلا المتقين} أى: كل صداقه وصحابه لغير الله فإنها تنقلب يوم القيامة عداوه إلا ما كان لله، عز وجل، فإنه دائم بدوامه.

His Statement {Friends on that Day will be foes

p: ١٧٠

---

Qur’an ٤٣:٦٧. This verse, among others, brings down a notion which is very – ١ widespread among common Sunnis that the word khalil refers to the person most beloved to another. If such were the case, then the Prophet would have been the sole khalil of every pious Muslim. However, each pious Muslim is a khalil of the other, in this

.world and in the Hereafter, and this is very explicit from the verse

one to another, except the pious}, means: every friendship or companionship that is not for the sake of Allah will turn on the Day of Resurrection into enmity, except what [\(1\)](#) was for the sake of Allah the Almighty the Most Glorious, which will survive forever.

:Imam al-Baghwi (d. ٥١٦ H) also submits

{الأخلاء} على المعصية في الدنيا، {يومئذ} يوم القيامة، {بعضهم لبعض عدو إلا المتقين} إلا المتحابين في الله عز وجل على طاعة الله عز وجل.

Friends} upon sin in this world, {on that Day} the Day of Resurrection, {will be foes} one to another, except the pious} except those who love one another for the sake of Allah the Almighty the Most Glorious, upon obedience to Allah the Almighty, the Most [\(2\)](#) Glorious.

:Imam Abu Sa'ud (d. ٩٥١ H) further states under the verse

{الأخلاء} المتحابون

[\(3\)](#) {Friends [akhilla]} [means] people who love one another.

So, we ask: did the Prophet not have any friend or companion who loved him and whom he loved? If he did, then such a friend or companion was his khalil! If there none, there could be only one possible explanation: none of the Sahabah was pious! :‘Allamah al-Albani has copied a hadith proving such a conclusion

إن أوثق عرى الإسلام: أن تحب في الله و تبغض في الله

Verily, the strongest handhold of Islam is that you love for the sake of Allah and hate [\(4\)](#) for the sake of Allah.

:The ‘Allamah states

حسن

[\(5\)](#) Hasan

Since the Messenger loved and hated only for the sake of Allah, then he certainly

---

Abu al-Fida Isma'il b. 'Umar b. Kathir al-Qurshi al-Dimashqi, Tafsir al-Qur'an – ١  
al-'Azim (Dar al-Taybah li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi'; ٢nd edition, ١٤٢٠ H) [annotator: Sami  
b. Muhammad Salamah], vol. ٧, p. ٢٣٧

Abu Muhammad al-Husayn b. Mas'ud al-Baghwi, Mu'alim al-Tanzil (Dar Tayyibah; –٢  
٤th edition, ١٤١٧ H), vol. ٧, p. ٢٢١

Abu Sa'ud Muhammad b. Muhammad al-'Imadi, Irshad al-'Aql al-Salim ila Mizaya –٣  
al-Qur'an al-Karim (Beirut: Dar Ihya al-Turath al-'Arabi), vol. ٨, p. ٥٤

Abu 'Abd al-Rahman Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh b. Tajati b. Adam al- –٤  
Ashqudri al-Albani, Sahih al-Jami' al-Saghir wa Ziyadatuhu (Al-Maktab al-Islami), vol.

(١), p. ٣٤٢, ٨٨٣ (٢٠٠٩

Ibid –٥

:Sahabah, at the least due to this verse

إن الله يحب المتقين

(Surely, Allah loves the pious.)

Of course, it is completely unthinkable that any Muslim could be pious without loving the Messenger of Allah! As such, we affirm that the Prophet did have akhilla – friends and companions who loved him for the sake of Allah and whom He too loved for His sake. There, in fact, were many of them! The most noticeable of them, of course, in the ahadith of the Messenger is none other than Amir al-Muminin. Imam Muslim :records

حدثنا قتيبة بن سعيد ومحمد بن عباد (وتقاربا في اللفظ) قالوا حدثنا حاتم (وهو ابن إسماعيل) عن بكير بن مسمار عن عامر بن سعد بن أبي وقاص عن أبيه قال أمر معاوية بن أبي سفيان سعدا فقال ما منعك أن تسب أبا التراب؟ فقال أما ذكرت ثلاثا قالهن له رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فلن أسبه... سمعته يقول يوم خيبر لأعطين الراية رجلا يحب الله ورسوله ويحبه الله ورسوله قال فتناولنا لها فقال ادعوا لي عليا فأتى به أرمم فبصق في عينه ودفعت الراية إليه ففتح الله عليه

Qutaybah b. Sa'id and Muhammad b. 'Abbad – Hatim b. Isma'il – Bukayr b. Musmar –  
:('Amir b. Sa'id b. Abi Waqqas – his father (Sa'd b. Abi Waqqas

Mu'awiyah commanded Sa'd, and therefore said, "What prevented you from cursing Abu al-Turab (i.e. 'Ali)?" So, he (Sa'd) replied, "As long as I remember three things which the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said about him, I will never curse

p: ١٧٢

---

Qur'an ٩:٤ – ١

him ... I heard him saying on the Day of Khaybar, “I will give the flag to a man who loves Allah and His Messenger, and Allah and His Messenger too love him.” So, we longed for it (i.e. the flag). Then he said, “Call ‘Ali for me”, and he was brought to him. He was sore-eyed. He applied saliva to his eye and gave the flag to him, and Allah [\(granted him victory.\)”](#)

This leaves absolutely no questions. Amir al-Muminin was a confirmed khalil of both Allah and His Messenger. Interestingly, the report quoted by Ibn Taymiyyah claims that Abu Bakr was NEVER a khalil of the Prophet! Rather, there was only a wish that he was! So, that hadith – apart from its serious defects – actually undermines, rather than promote, the cause of Abu Bakr! It, among others, shows that there was no reciprocated love between him and the Messenger of Allah. This, in turn, casts grave doubts upon a number of claims made about Abu Bakr, especially those concerning his piety

Perhaps, the greatest threat against the hadith about Abu Bakr is the version about ‘Ali himself! Al-Hafiz (d. ۸۵۲ H) writes about it at length

منها حديث سعد بن أبي وقاص قال أمرنا رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم بسد الأبواب الشارعه في المسجد وترك باب علي أخرجہ أحمد والنسائي وإسناده قوى

وفى روايه للطبرانى فى الأوسط رجالها ثقات من الزيادة فقالوا يا رسول الله سددت أبوابنا فقال ما انا سددها ولكن الله سددها

وعن زيد بن أرقم قال

p: ۱۷۳

---

Abu al-Husayn Muslim b. al-Hajjaj al-Qushayri al-Naysaburi, Sahih Muslim (Beirut: – ۱ Dar Ihya al-Turath al-‘Arabi) [annotator: Muhammad Fuad ‘Abd al-Baqi], vol. ۴, p. ۱۸۷۰,

(۲۴۰۴ (۳۲



كان لنفر من الصحابه أبواب شارعهم فى المسجد فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم سدوا هذه الأبواب الا باب على فتكلم ناس فى ذلك فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم انى والله ما سدت شيئا ولا فتحتة ولكن أمرت بشئ فاتبعته أخرجه أحمد والنسائى والحاكم ورجالهم ثقات

وعن ابن عباس قال أمر رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم بأبواب المسجد فسدت الا باب على وفى روايه وأمر بسد الأبواب غير باب على فكان يدخل المسجد وهو جنب ليس له طريق غيره أخرجهما أحمد والنسائى ورجالهما ثقات

وعن جابر بن سمره قال أمرنا رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم بسد الأبواب كلها غير باب على فربما مر فيه وهو جنب أخرجه الطبرانى

وعن ابن عمر قال كنا نقول فى زمن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم خير الناس ثم أبو بكر ثم عمر ولقد أعطى على بن أبى طالب ثلاث خصال لان يكون لى واحده منهن أحب إلى من حمر النعم زوجه رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ابنته وولدت له وسد الأبواب الا بابهم فى المسجد وأعطاه الرايه يوم خير أخرجه أحمد وإسناده حسن

واخرج النسائى من طريق العلاء بن عرار بمهملات قال فقلت لابن عمر أخبرنى عن على وعثمان فذكر الحديث وفيه وأما على فلا تسأل عنه أحدا وانظر إلى منزلته من رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قد سد أبوابنا فى المسجد وأقر بابهم ورجالهم رجال الصحيح الا العلاء وقد وثقه يحيى بن معين وغيره

وهذه الأحاديث يقوى بعضها بعضا وكل طريق منها صالح للاحتجاج فضلا عن مجموعها

Among them is the

hadith of Sa'd b. Abi Waqqas: "The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, ORDERED us to close all the doors opening into the mosque, and he left (open) the door of 'Ali."  
. (Ahmad and al-Nasai recorded it and its chain is qawi (strong

And in the report of al-Tabarani in al-Awsat, whose narrators are trustworthy, there is the addition: "So they said, 'O Messenger of Allah! You have closed our doors.' He  
".replied, 'I have not closed it. Rather, Allah has closed it

Zayd b. Arqam also narrated: "Some of the Sahabah had doors opening into the mosque. So, the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said, 'Close all these doors except the door of 'Ali.' Then, some people criticized that (order). As a result, the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said, 'I swear by Allah, I have not closed anything or open it. Rather, I was ordered (by Allah) to do something, and I followed it (i.e. the order).'" Ahmad, al-Nasai and al-Hakim recorded it and its narrators are  
.trustworthy

Ibn 'Abbas further narrated: "The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, commanded that the doors of the mosque be closed except the door of 'Ali." In another report (he said): "He ordered the closure of the doors other than the door of 'Ali. So, he used to enter the mosque after having a seminal discharge before performing his purification bath. He had no other path except it (i.e. the mosque)".  
Ahmad and Nasai recorded it and their

.narrators are trustworthy

Jabir b. Samurah also narrated: “The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him ordered us to close all the doors except the door of ‘Ali. So, perhaps, he would pass through it (i.e. the mosque) after having a seminal discharge before performing his purification .bath.” Al-Tabarani recorded it

Ibn ‘Umar narrated: “We used to say during the lifetime of the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, that the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, is the best of mankind, then Abu Bakr, then ‘Umar. ‘Ali b. Abi Talib has been given three qualities, if I had just one of them, it would be more beloved to me than a red camel. The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, married his daughter to him, and she gave birth to his children. He (the Prophet) also closed the doors in the mosque except his door. And he gave him the flag on the Day of Khaybar.” Ahmad recorded it and its .chain is hasan

And al-Nasai recorded through the route of al-‘Ala b. ‘Arar: “I said to Ibn ‘Umar: ‘Tell me about ‘Ali and ‘Uthman’.” Then he (al-Nasai) mentioned the hadith (as above), and added (that Ibn ‘Umar said), “As for ‘Ali, do not ask anyone about him. Just look at his status from the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him. He had closed our doors in the mosques and left his door open.” Its narrators are narrators of the Sahih except al-‘Ala, and Yahya b. Ma’in and

.(others have declared him thiqah (trustworthy

These ahadith strengthen one another, and each of the chains is qualified to be used  
[\(as a hujjah, much less their combination. \(1\)](#)

:Imam al-Tirmidhi further records

حدثنا محمد بن حميد الرازى حدثنا إبراهيم بن المختار عن شعبه عن أبي بلج عن عمرو بن ميمون عن ابن عباس أن رسول الله  
صلى الله عليه و سلم أمر بسد الأبواب إلا باب على

Muhammad b. Hamid al-Razi – Ibrahim b. al-Mukhtar – Shu’bah – Abu Balj – ‘Amr b.  
:Maymun – Ibn ‘Abbas

The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, ORDERED that all doors be closed except  
[\(the door of ‘Ali. \(2\)](#)

:And ‘Allamah al-Albani comments

صحيح

[\(Sahih \(3\)](#)

:Imam al-Haythami (d. ٨٠٧ H) also documents

وعن عبد الله بن الرقيم الكنانى قال : خرجنا إلى المدينة زمن الجمل فلقينا سعد بن مالك بها فقال: أمر رسول الله صلى الله عليه  
و سلم بسد الأبواب الشارعه فى المسجد وترك باب على

:Narrated ‘Abd Allah b. al-Raqim al-Kanani

We went to Madinah during the time of (the Battle of) al-Jamal (between ‘Ali and  
‘Aishah) and we met Sa’d b. Malik there (i.e. in Madinah), and he said, “The Messenger  
of Allah, peace be upon him, ORDERED that all the doors opening into the mosque  
[\(must be closed, and he left \(open\) the door of ‘Ali.” \(4\)](#)

:Then, he says

رواه أحمد ... وإسناد أحمد حسن

[\(Ahmad narrated it ... and the chain of Ahmad is hasan.\)](#)

:Meanwhile, ‘Allamah al-Albani has some additional comments

قلت: ولعله يشير إلى حديث أبي بلج: حدثنا عمرو بن ميمون عن ابن عباس مرفوعا مختصرا بلفظ: "سدوا أبواب المسجد غير باب

p: ١٧٧

---

Shihab al-Din Ibn Hajar al-‘Asqalani, Fath al-Bari Sharh Sahih al-Bukhari (Beirut: – ١  
Dar al-Ma’rifah li al-Taba’ah wa al-Nashr; ٢nd edition), vol. ٧, pp. ١٢-١٣

Abu ‘Isa Muhammad b. ‘Isa al-Sulami al-Tirmidhi, al-Jami’ al-Sahih Sunan al- – ٢  
Tirmidhi (Beirut: Dar Ihya al-Turath al-‘Arabi) [annotator: Muhammad Nasir al-Din al-  
Albani], vol. ٥, p. ٤٤١, ٣٧٣٢

Ibid –٣

Nur al-Din ‘Ali b. Abi Bakr al-Haythami, Majma’ al-Zawaid (Beirut: Dar al-Fikr; ١٤١٢ – ٤  
H), vol. ٩, p. ١٤٩, ١٤٤٧٢

Ibid –٥

علي". قال: " فيدخل المسجد جنباً وهو طريقه، ليس له طريق غيره ".

أخرجه أحمد (١/٣٣٠ - ٣٣١ و ٣٣١) عن أبي عوانه، والترمذي (٢/٣٠١)، والنسائي في "الخصائص" (٤٢/٤٣) عن شعبه عنه نحوه؛ دون دخول المسجد وقال: "حديث غريب".

قلت: وإسناده جيد، رجاله ثقات رجال الشيخين؛ غير أبي بلج - وهو الفزاري الكوفي - وهو صدوق ربما أخطأ كما في "التقريب".

وهذا القدر من الحديث صحيح له شواهد كثيرة يقطع الواقف عليها بصحته

I say: Perhaps he is referring to the hadith of Abu Balj – ‘Amr b. Maymun – Ibn ‘Abbas from the Prophet in a summarized manner with this wording, “Close the doors of the mosque except the door of ‘Ali.” He said, “So he (‘Ali) used to enter the mosque after having a seminal discharge before performing the purification bath. It (i.e. the mosque) was his pathway, and he had no other pathway except it

Ahmad (١/٣٣٠-٣٣١ and ٣٣١) recorded it from Abu ‘Awanah, and al-Tirmidhi (٢/٣٠١), and al-Nasai in al-Khasais (٤٢/٤٣) from Shu’bah from him, without (mentioning) the entrance into the mosque and he (al-Tirmidhi) said, “a gharib (strange) hadith

I say: Its chain is jayyid (good). Its narrators are trustworthy, narrators of the two Shaykhs, apart from Abu Balj – and he is al-Fazari al-Kufi – and he is saduq (very truthful), maybe he made mistakes, as stated in al-Taqrīb

This part of the hadith is sahih. It has a lot of shawahid (witnesses), which absolutely necessitate accepting it as sahih. (1)

,These reports basically cancel out those about Abu Bakr

p: ١٧٨

---

Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh al-Albani, Silsilah al-Ahadith al-Dha’ifah wa – ١ al-Mawdu’ah wa Athariyah al-Sayyiah fi al-Ummah (Riyadh: Dar al-Ma’arif; ١st edition, ١٤١٢ H), vol. ٤, pp. ٤٨١-٤٨٢, ٢٩٢٩

and leave no room for reconciliation or harmonization. If we assumed – for the sake of argument – that both events might have occurred, then one of them must at least have preceded the other. So, which was it? The highly interesting part is that whichever of them is placed earlier cancels out the possibility of the other. Apparently baffled by the huge clash between the two hadiths – one in favour of Abu Bakr and the other in favour of ‘Ali – al-Hafiz makes a desperate attempt to find a middle ground:

الجمع بينهما بما دل عليه حديث أبي سعيد الخدري يعنى الذى أخرجه الترمذى ان النبى صلى الله عليه وسلم قال لا يحل لاحد ان يطرق هذا المسجد جنبا غيرى وغيرك والمعنى ان باب على كان إلى جهة المسجد ولم يكن لبيته باب غيره فلذلك لم يؤمر بسده ويؤيد ذلك ما أخرجه إسماعيل القاضى فى احكام القران من طريق المطلب بن عبد الله بن حنطب ان النبى صلى الله عليه وسلم لم يأذن لاحد ان يمر فى المسجد وهو جنب الالعلى بن أبى طالب لان بيته كان فى المسجد

ومحصل الجمع ان الامر بسد الأبواب وقع مرتين ففى الأولى استثنى على لما ذكره وفى الأخرى استثنى أبو بكر ولكن لا يتم ذلك الا بان يحمل ما فى قصه على على الباب الحقيقى وما فى قصه أبى بكر على الباب المجازى والمراد به الخوخه كما صرح به فى بعض طرقه وكأنهم لما أمروا بسد الأبواب سدوها وأحدثوا خوفا يستقربون الدخول إلى المسجد منها فأمروا بعد ذلك بسدها فهذه طريقه

Harmonization between the two (hadiths) is through what is proved by the hadith of Abu Sa'id al-Khudri, that is the one recorded by al-Tirmidhi, that the Prophet, peace be upon him, said (to 'Ali), "It is not permissible for anyone to pass through this mosque after having a seminal discharge before performing his purification bath except me and you (i.e. 'Ali)." The meaning is that the door of 'Ali opens into the mosque and his house had no other door. This was why he was not commanded to .close it

This is confirmed by what Isma'il al-Qadhi recorded in Ahkam al-Qur'an from the route of al-Mutalib b. 'Abd Allah b. Hantab that the Prophet, peace be upon him, did not permit anyone to pass through the mosque after having a seminal discharge, before performing his purification bath, except 'Ali b. Abi Talib, because his house was ".in the mosque

The outcome of the harmonization is that the command to close the doors occurred twice. In the first instance, only 'Ali was exempted due to the reason mentioned. In the other instance, only Abu Bakr was exempted. However, that will not be fully correct except by interpreting what is (mentioned) in the story of 'Ali (i.e. the door) literally, and what is (mentioned) in the story of Abu Bakr (i.e. the door) metaphorically. What is meant by it (i.e. the door in Abu Bakr's story) is his wicket, as explicitly stated .through some of its chains



It is as though he (the Prophet) ordered that the doors be closed. They (the Sahabah) closed them but made wickets instead through which they entered into the mosque. Then he (the Prophet) ordered that they too be closed. There is no problem with this [\(method of harmonizing the two hadiths.\)](#)

:Through this submission, al-Hafiz seeks to kill three birds with a single stone

Remove the inconsistencies in the hadith about Abu Bakr by re-interpreting “wicket” .1  
.”to mean “door

.2.Explain away the reason for allowing ‘Ali to leave his door open .2

.3.Placing the story of ‘Ali ahead in time before that of Abu Bakr .3

However, this in fact only creates even more severe problems! Our Hafiz submits that the house of ‘Ali had no other door except that in the masjid. Therefore, if his only door had been closed, he would have had no way of accessing his house any longer, .and his family would have been caged inside it

As such, he was excused and exempted the first time. But then, why would the Messenger of Allah have nonetheless gone ahead later to issue a new order against ‘Ali to seal his sole door? After all, no evidence is led to show that Amir al-Muminin had later built a second exit from his house! Did the Prophet really intend to siege Imam !?’Ali and his family in, or banish them from, their house, as al-Hafiz suggests

Besides, the Sunni narrative of the two incidents do not place their Sahabah in a good

p: ١٨١

---

Shihab al-Din Ibn Hajar al-‘Asqalani, Fath al-Bari Sharh Sahih al-Bukhari (Beirut: – ١  
Dar al-Ma’rifah li al-Taba’ah wa al-Nashr; ٢nd edition), vol. ٧, p. ١٣

والمراد به الخوخه كما صرح به في بعض طرقه وكأنهم لما أمروا بسد الأبواب سدوها وأحدثوا خوفا يستقربون الدخول إلى المسجد منها فأمروا بعد ذلك بسدها فهذه طريقه لا بأس بها في الجمع بين الحديثين

What is meant by it (i.e. the door in Abu Bakr's story) is his wicket, as explicitly stated through some of its chains. It is as though he (the Prophet) ordered that the doors be closed. They (the Sahabah) closed them but made wickets instead through which they entered into the mosque. Then he (the Prophet) ordered that they too be closed.

.There is no problem with this method of harmonizing the two hadiths

Simply put, the Messenger ordered his companions to “close” their doors which had opened into his mosque. The order to close meant that the doors were NOT to be removed or replaced. Rather, they were to be left intact, but under lock

However, what did the Sahabah do instead? They disobeyed the order by removing the doors and replacing them with wickets! One of these rebellious companions was Abu Bakr. What Sunni Islam wants us to believe, however, is that the Prophet later legitimized their disobedience and recognized their wickets! Worse still, he even proceeded to refer to those illegal wickets as “doors”!

Meanwhile, we consider it utterly unthinkable that the Messenger of Allah would have referred to “wickets” as “doors” in any circumstance! It is like designating a kitchen knife as a sword! The Prophet was the master of language

knowledge and wisdom on the earth. It would be highly blasphemous to suggest that he did not know the difference between wickets and doors, or that he equated the two

Moreover, disobedience to Allah and His Messenger is never okayed or rewarded in Islam. It is instead condemned and sanctioned appropriately. Abu Bakr's wicket – in line with the theory of al-Hafiz – was installed, in clear disobedience to Allah and His Messenger. The order to him was to keep his door intact, but closed. However, he replaced it instead with his wicket. As such, it was nothing but an illegal entity. Obviously, the Prophet of Allah would never have applauded such rebellion or its symbols

### **?Hadith Sadd Al–Abwab, What Doors Exactly Were Closed (۲۰**

Why exactly did the Messenger of Allah, sallallahu ‘alaihi wa alihi, order that all doors be closed except the door of Amir al-Muminin, ‘alaihi al-salam? This is a question that has engaged the ‘ulama of the Ahl al-Sunnah for centuries, with each side among them offering its difference perspective on the incident. Perhaps, the most widespread opinion among the Sunni scholars is that ‘Ali was only “spared” out of mercy. His house had only one door, which was that which opened into the mosque. If it were closed, then he and his family would be sealed inside their house or permanently blocked from entering it. Al-Hafiz (d. ۸۵۲ H) is quite explicit on this

والمعنى ان باب على كان إلى جهة المسجد ولم يكن لبيته باب غيره فلذلك لم يؤمر بسده

The meaning

is that the door of ‘Ali opens into the mosque and his house had no other door. This  
(was why he was not commanded to close it.)

One of the most crucial evidences often quoted for this position is this hadith  
:(documented by Imam al-Hakim (d. ۴۰۳ H

أخبرنا أبو بكر أحمد بن جعفر بن حمدان القطيعي ببغداد من أصل كتابه ثنا عبد الله بن أحمد بن حنبل حدثني أبي ثنا يحيى بن حماد ثنا أبو عوانه ثنا أبو بلج ثنا عمرو بن ميمون قال إني لجالس عند ابن عباس إذ أتاه تسعه رهط فقالوا: يا ابن عباس: إما أن تقوم معنا وإما أن تخلو بنا من بين هؤلاء قال: فقال ابن عباس بل أنا أقوم معكم قال وهو يومئذ صحيح قبل أن يعمى قال: فابتدؤوا فتحدثوا فلا ندرى ما قالوا قال فجاء ينفض ثوبه ويقول أف وتف وقعوا في رجل له بضع عشره فضائل ليست لأحد غيره... قال ابن عباس وسد رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم أبواب المسجد غير باب علي فكان يدخل المسجد جنبا وهو طريقه ليس له طريق غيره

Abu Bakr Ahmad b. Ja’far b. Hamdan al-Qati’i – ‘Abd Allah b. Ahmad b. Hanbal – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) Yahya b. Hamad – Abu Awanah – Abu Balj – ‘Amr b. :Maymun

I was sitting in the company of Ibn ‘Abbas when nine men came to him and said, “O Ibn ‘Abbas! Either you debate with us, or tell these folks that you prefer a private debate.” So, Ibn ‘Abbas said, “I would rather participate

p: ۱۸۴

---

Shihab al-Din Ibn Hajar al-‘Asqalani, Fath al-Bari Sharh Sahih al-Bukhari (Beirut: – ۱  
Dar al-Ma’rifah li al-Taba’ah wa al-Nashr; ۲nd edition), vol. ۷, p. ۱۳

with you.” In those days, he had not lost his eye-sight yet. So they started talking, but  
.I was not sure exactly what they were talking about

Then he came, squeezing his robe, and saying: “Nonsense! They are attacking a man who has ten EXCLUSIVE MERITS.... Ibn ‘Abbas said: “The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, closed the doors of the mosque except the door of ‘Ali. So he (‘Ali) used to enter the mosque after having a seminal discharge before performing the purification bath. It (i.e. the mosque) was his pathway, and he had no other pathway  
(except it.” (1)

:Al-Hakim states

هذا حديث صحيح الإسناد

(This hadith has a sahih chain (2)

:Imam al-Dhahabi (d. ٧٤٨ H) agrees

صحيح

(Sahih (3)

If we accepted al-Hafiz’s understanding of the hadith, then there would be no value in it for ‘Ali. After all, if another Sahabi had fallen into a similar “predicament”, he would have been treated similarly “out of mercy”. Therefore, it would be an “ordinary” incident with no special significance to it. However, that theory lacks strength in many respects. First, Ibn ‘Abbas, radhiyallahu ‘anhu, considered the hadith to be a “merit” of ‘Ali, in fact his “exclusive merit”! This reveals very clearly that our Hafiz understood the  
.reports very wrongly

Even though ‘Ali had only one door, that was NOT the reason he was allowed to open it. He certainly could have been ordered to relocate the door to the opposite side of  
.his house; and he would have achieved that within hours

So, there was

---

Abu ‘Abd Allah Muhammad b. ‘Abd Allah al-Hakim al-Naysaburi, al-Mustadrak ‘ala –١  
al-Sahihayn (Beirut: Dar al-Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah; ١st edition, ١٤١١ H) [annotator: Mustafa  
‘Abd al-Qadir ‘Ata], vol. ٣, p. ١٤٣, ٤٤٥٢

Ibid –٢

Ibid –٣

clearly a choice in the matter. But, the Prophet deemed it unnecessary. In fact, it is obvious from Ibn ‘Abbas’ words that even if there had been many doors to the house of ‘Ali, he still would have been exempted from the closure order. After all, the Messenger purposely left open his door to highlight his “exclusive merit” over the rest of the Sahabah

Interestingly, Ibn ‘Umar also understood the incident as indicating a unique rank. Al-Hafiz states

واخرج النسائي من طريق العلاء بن عرار بمهمات قال فقلت لابن عمر أخبرني عن علي وعثمان فذكر الحديث وفيه وأما علي فلا تسأل عنه أحدا وانظر إلى منزلته من رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قد سد أبوابنا في المسجد وأقر بابه ورجاله رجال الصحيح إلا العلاء وقد وثقه يحيى بن معين وغيره

وهذه الأحاديث يقوى بعضها بعضا وكل طريق منها صالح للاحتجاج فضلا عن مجموعها

And al-Nasai recorded through the route of al-‘Ala b. ‘Arar: “I said to Ibn ‘Umar: ‘Tell me about ‘Ali and ‘Uthman’.” Then he (al-Nasai) mentioned the hadith (as above), and added (that Ibn ‘Umar said), “As for ‘Ali, do not ask anyone about him. Just look at his status from the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him. He had closed our doors in the mosques and left his door open.” Its narrators are narrators of the Sahih except (al-‘Ala, and Yahya b. Ma’in and others have declared him thiqah (trustworthy

These ahadith strengthen one another, and each of the chains is qualified to be used as a hujjah, much

What exactly was this status? Imam Ahmad (d. ۲۴۱ H) records a hadith that gives the answer:

حدثنا عبد الله حدثني أبي ثنا عبد الله بن نمير قال ثنا موسى الجهني قال حدثتني فاطمه بنت علي قالت حدثتني أسماء بنت عميس قالت سمعت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يقول: يا علي أنت مني بمنزله هارون من موسى إلا أنه ليس بعدي نبي

Abd Allah – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) – ‘Abd Allah b. Numayr – Musa al-Juhani – ‘Fatimah bint ‘Ali – Asma bint ‘Umays

I heard the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, saying: “O ‘Ali! You are to me of the status of Harun to Musa except that there is no prophet after me.” (2)

:Shaykh al-Arnaut comments

إسناده صحيح

(3) Its chain is sahih

So, Imam ‘Ali was exempted from the closure order to highlight his status as the Harun of our Ummah – the spiritual, political and military lieutenant of our Prophet. Quite strangely though, Ibn ‘Umar and some other Sahabah did not think that this status of ‘Ali placed him above Abu Bakr and ‘Umar! How they managed to arrive at such a weird conclusion is a mystery of mysteries.

In a related riwayat, Ibn ‘Umar even revealed a fact that changes the game even more drastically. Imam al-Nasai (d. ۳۰۳ H) records

أخبرنا أحمد بن سليمان قال حدثنا عبيد الله قال حدثنا إسرائيل عن أبي إسحاق عن العلاء بن عرار قال سألت بن عمر وهو في مسجد رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم عن علي وعثمان فقال

p: ۱۸۷



Abu ‘Abd Allah Ahmad b. Hanbal al-Shaybani, Musnad (Cairo: Muasassat Qurtubah) –٢

[annotator: Shu’ayb al-Arnaut], vol. ٤, p. ٤٣٨, ٢٧٥٠٧

Ibid –٣

أما على فلا تسألني عنه وانظر إلى منزله من رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم ليس في المسجد بيت غير بيته وأما عثمان فإنه أذنب ذنبا عظيما يوم التقى الجمعان فعفى الله عنه وغفر له وأذنب فيكم ذنبا دون فقتلتموه

:Ahmad b. Sulayman – ‘Abd Allah – Israil – Abu Ishaq – al-‘Ala b. ‘Arar

I asked Ibn ‘Umar while he was in the mosque of the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, concerning ‘Ali and ‘Uthman. So, he replied, “As for ‘Ali, then do not ask me concerning him. Just look at his apartment from (the apartment of) the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him. There is NO house in the mosque apart from his house. As for ‘Uthman, he committed a terrible sin on the day when the two armies met (i.e. at Uhud when he fled). But Allah pardoned and forgave him. Then, he committed another [\(sin among you, and you killed him.\)”](#)

:Both Dr. Bandari and Sayyid Hasan jointly state

صحيح رجاله ثقات

[\(It is sahih. Its narrators are trustworthy.\)](#)

:Imam al-Bukhari (d. ۲۵۶ H) also documents

حدثنا محمد بن رافع حدثنا حسين عن زائده عن أبي حصين عن سعد بن عبيده قال: جاء رجل إلى ابن عمر فسأله عن عثمان فذكر عن محاسن عمله قال لعل ذاك يسؤوك؟ قال نعم قال فأرغم الله بأنفك ثم سأله عن علي فذكر محاسن عمله قال هو ذاك بيته أوسط بيوت النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم ثم قال لعل ذاك يسؤوك؟ قال أجل قال فأرغم الله بأنفك انطلق فاجهد على جهدك

Muhammad

p: ۱۸۸

---

Abu ‘Abd al-Rahman Ahmad b. Shu’ayb al-Nasai, Sunan al-Kubra (Beirut: Dar al- – ۱ Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah; ۱st edition, ۱۴۱۱ H) [annotator: Dr. ‘Abd al-Ghaffar Sulayman al-Bandari and Sayyid Kasrawi Hasan], vol. ۵, p. ۱۳۸, ۸۴۹۱

Ibid – ۲

b. Rafi' – Husayn – Zaidah – Abu Husayn – Sad b. 'Ubaydah

A man came to Ibn 'Umar and asked about 'Uthman. So, he (i.e. Ibn 'Umar) mentioned his good deeds and said to the questioner. "Perhaps these facts annoy you?" He (the questioner) answered, "Yes." Ibn 'Umar said, "May Allah stick your nose in the dust!" Then he (the man) asked him (i.e. Ibn 'Umar) about 'Ali. So, he (i.e. Ibn 'Umar) mentioned his good deeds and said, "He ('Ali) is this. His house is in the midst of the houses of the Prophet, peace be upon him. Perhaps these facts have hurt you?" He (i.e. the questioner) said, "Of course." He (i.e. Ibn 'Umar) said, "May Allah stick your nose in the dust! Go away and do whatever you can against me."<sup>1</sup>

This incident clearly took place after the death of 'Uthman. A number of fundamental facts are discernible from the reports

The purpose of the closure order was to "detach" all houses from the mosque of the Prophet, except his own houses and that of Amir al-Muminin

Once it was impossible to move directly from the mihrab (prayer chambers) into the house, it was deemed "detached

Therefore, once the order was given to close all doors except that of 'Ali only, the houses of the other Sahabah – including that of Abu Bakr – permanently ceased to have any entry or exit point into the mosque. Through this, they were literally detached from the mihrab of the

p: ١٨٩

---

Abu 'Abd Allah Muhammad b. Isma'il b. Ibrahim b. Mughirah al-Bukhari al-Ju'fi, al-Jami' al-Sahih al-Mukhtasar (Beirut: Dar Ibn Kathir; 3rd edition, 1407 H) [annotator: Dr. Mustafa Dib al-Bagha], vol. 3, p. 1358, 3501

.This was the case till after the death of ‘Uthman .۶

As such, Abu Bakr had NO house “attached” to the mosque at the time when the .۵  
Messenger was allegedly ordering that all “wickets” be closed! How did Abu Bakr  
!?possess a wicket when he no longer had any house in the mosque

Ibn ‘Umar thought that the order to spare only the house of ‘Ali in the mosque is .۶  
.indicative of the latter’s special rank in the Sight of Allah and His Messenger

The Prophet allowed the house of ‘Ali to be in the midst of his own houses facing .۷  
!into the mosque. He never granted the same honour to any other creature

This is our query to our brothers from the Ahl al-Sunnah: how did Abu Bakr manage to  
have a wicket, or a door, during the Prophet’s fatal illness when he no longer had any  
house facing into the masjid? He used to have. But, once the order for closure was  
issued earlier, he and all other Muslims – with the sole exception of the Messenger of  
Allah and Imam ‘Ali – “detached” their houses from the mosque by permanently  
sealing their doors opening into it. This remained the case till, at least, after the death  
of ‘Uthman. So, how could Abu Bakr have had any wicket or door in that  
?circumstance? Where did his apparently imaginary “wicket” and “door” come from

Ironically, our Sunni brothers have hinged some of their real beliefs on this fiction of  
Abu Bakr’s

wicket” and “door”! Interestingly, however, their statements concerning those two“ also reveal a lot about the full meaning of Hadith Sadd al-Abwab. For instance, al-  
:Hafiz Ibn Kathir (d. ٧٧٤ H) states

وفى قوله عليه السلام سدوا عنى كل خووخه - يعنى الأبواب الصغار - إلى المسجد غير خووخه أبى بكر إشاره إلى الخلافه أى ليخرج منها إلى الصلاه بالمسلمين.

And in his statement, peace be upon him, “Close all wickets opening into the mosque except the wicket of Abu Bakr”, is an indication towards the khilafah, that is, so that he [\(could pass through it \(into the mosque\) to lead the Muslims in Salat.](#)

Therefore, by opening the imaginary wicket of Abu Bakr, the Prophet was announcing him as his khalifah. The Imam of Muslims, who would be leading them in Salat in the mosque of the Messenger, must have his residence forming part of it, like the Prophet too. This establishes beyond doubt that when the Messenger of Allah left open the real door of Amir al-Muminin and closed all others, he was indicating to all the Sahabah that the latter was be his real legitimate khalifah

:Imam al-Mubarakfuri (d. ١٢٨٢ H) also says

وفى حديث أبى سعيد عند البخارى فى المناقب لا يبقين فى المسجد باب إلا سد إلا باب أبى بكر وفى الهجره لا تبقيين فى المسجد خووخه إلا خووخه أبى بكر وكذا عند الترمذى كما تقدم قال الخطابى وابن بطل وغيرهما فى هذا الحديث اختصاص ظاهر لأبى بكر رضى الله عنه وفيه إشاره قويه إلى استحقاقه للخلافه

In the hadith of Abu

p: ١٩١

---

Abu al-Fida Isma'il b. Kathir al-Dimashqi, al-Bidayah wa al-Nihayah (Dar Ihya al- – ١  
Turath al-‘Arabi; ١st edition, ١٤٠٨ H) [annotator: ‘Ali Shiri], vol. ٥, p. ٢٥١

Sa'id, recorded by al-Bukhari in the Chapter of al-Manaqib, it is read, "Close all doors in the mosque except the door of Abu Bakr." In the Chapter of al-Hijrah, it is read, "No wicket shall remain in the mosque except the wicket of Abu Bakr". This is how it is recorded by al-Tirmidhi too, as previously stated. Al-Khattabi and Ibn Battal and others said that in this hadith is a clear, exclusive merit for Abu Bakr, may Allah be [pleased with him](#), and in it is a strong indication of his entitlement to the khilafah. [\(1\)](#)

So, by leaving open the real door of Amir al-Muminin, the Messenger of Allah was confirming for him a clear, exclusive merit and affirming his right to the khilafah :before anyone else. Imam al-'Ayni (d. ٨٥٥) adds his few cents too

قوله خوخته بفتح المعجمتين بينهما واو ساكنه هو الباب الصغير وكان بعض الصحابه فتحوا ابوابا في ديارهم إلى المسجد فأمر الشارع بسدها كلها إلا خوخته أبي بكر ليتميز بذلك فضله وفيه إيماء إلى الخلافه

His statement "wicket" refers to the small door. Some of the Sahabah used to open the doors of their houses into the mosque. So, the Law-Giver (i.e. Allah) ordered that the closure of all of them except the wicket of Abu Bakr, to establish his superiority [through that](#), and in it is a gesture towards the khilafah. [\(2\)](#)

In other words, 'Ali was the best of the Sahabah, on account of Hadith Sadd al-Abwab, and was the first legitimate khalifah among them! Al-Hafiz makes an

p: ١٩٢

---

Abu al-'Ala Muhammad b. 'Abd al-Rahman b. 'Abd al-Rahim al-Mubarakfuri, Tuhfat -١ al-Ahwazi bi Sharh Jami' al-Tirmidhi (Beirut: Dar al-Kutub al-'Ilmiyyah; ١st edition, ١٤١٠ H), vol. ١٠, p. ١١٢

Badr al-Din al-'Ayni, 'Umdah al-Qari Sharh Sahih al-Bukhari, vol. ١٧, p. ٣٩, ٣٨٦-٢

even more groundbreaking submission which reaches far to the very heart of Sunni  
Islam:

وقد ادعى بعضهم ان الباب كناية عن الخلافة والامر بالسد كناية عن طلبها كأنه قال لا يطلبن أحد الخلافة الا أبا بكر فإنه لا حرج عليه في طلبها والى هذا جنح ابن حبان فقال بعد أن اخرج هذا الحديث في هذا الحديث دليل على أنه الخليفة بعد النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم لأنه حسم بقوله سدوا عنى كل خوخته في المسجد أطماع الناس كلهم عن أن يكونوا خلفاء بعده

Some of them (i.e. the Sunni scholars) have claimed that the “door” (in the ahadith) is equivalent to the khilafah. So, the order of closure is equivalent to an order against seeking it (i.e. the khilafah). It was as though he said, “None should seek the khilafah except Abu Bakr, because there is no blame on him in seeking it.” Ibn Hibban subscribed to this view, and so said after recording this hadith: “In this hadith is a proof that he (Abu Bakr) was the khalifah after the Prophet, peace be upon him, because he (the Messenger) terminated – through his statement ‘Close all wickets in the mosque’ – the desire of all (other) human beings to become khalifahs after [\(him.”](#)

We agree wholly that the “door” symbolized the khilafah. As such, when Allah closed the doors of Abu Bakr, ‘Umar, ‘Uthman and others, He literally banned them forever from ever becoming legitimate khalifahs of His Prophet. By leaving open only the door of ‘Ali, Allah and His Messenger explicitly

p: ١٩٣

---

Shihab al-Din Ibn Hajar al-‘Asqalani, Fath al-Bari Sharh Sahih al-Bukhari (Beirut: – ١  
Dar al-Ma’rifah li al-Taba’ah wa al-Nashr; ٢nd edition), vol. ٧, p. ١٢

.restricted the true khilafah to him and his descendants – to his household

The severe dilemma of the Sunni position is that even IF it is agreed, for the sake of argument, that Abu Bakr’s “wicket” and “door” had been real, then the hadith would only have proved his khilafah and delegitimized those of ‘Umar, ‘Uthman, Amir al-Muminin, Mu’awiyah and others! The khilafah would have been the right and preserve of Abu Bakr and his descendants, to the exclusion of all others

### Hadith Al–Manzilah, the Golden Hadith (٢١)

:Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah (d. ٧٢٨ H) states

قال الرافضى الثالث قوله أنت منى بمنزله هارون من موسى إلا انه لا نبي بعدى....

والجواب أن هذا الحديث ثبت فى الصحيحين بلا ريب وغيرهما

The Rafidhi said: The third (point) is his statement (to ‘Ali), “You are to me of the status ...” of Harun to Musa, except that there is no prophet after me

The reply is: This hadith is authentic in the two Sahihs without any doubt, and in other [books too.](#)

This is one of the very few, miraculous instances when our Shaykh submits to the truth about the authenticity of a pro-‘Ali hadith! As he has conceded, the hadith is certainly sahih. Imam Muslim (d. ٢٦١ H) too recorded it in his Sahih in confirmation of this

حدثنا يحيى بن يحيى التميمى وأبو جعفر محمد بن الصباح وعبيدالله القواريرى وسريج بن يونس كلهم عن يوسف بن الماجشون (واللفظ لابن الصباح) حدثنا يوسف أبو سلمه الماجشون حدثنا محمد بن المنكدر عن سعيد بن المسيب عن عامر بن سعد ابن أبى وقاص عن أبيه

p: ١٩٤

---

Abu al-‘Abbas Ahmad b. ‘Abd al-Halim b. Taymiyyah al-Harrani, Minhaj al-Sunnah – ١ al-Nabawiyyah (Muasassat Qurtubah; ١st edition, ١٤٠٦ H) [annotator: Dr. Muhammad Rashad Salim], vol. ٧, pp. ٣٢٥–٣٢٦



قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم لعلى أنت منى بمنزله هارون من موسى إلا أنه لا نبي بعدي

Yahya b. Yahya al-Tamimi, Abu Ja'far Muhammad b. al-Sabah, 'Ubayd Allah al-Qawariri and Surayj b. Yunus – Yunus b. al-Majishun – Yusuf Abu Salamah al-Majishun – Muhammad b. al-Munkadar – Sa'id b. al-Musayyab – 'Amir b. Sa'd b. Abi Waqqas – his father (Sa'd b. Abi Waqqas

The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said to 'Ali: "You are to me of the status [\(1\)](#) of Harun to Musa, except that there is no prophet after me."

:Imam Ahmad (d. ۲۴۱ H) as well documents

حدثنا عبد الله حدثني أبي ثنا يحيى بن سعيد عن موسى الجهني قال دخلت على فاطمه بنت علي فقال لها رفيقي أبو سهل كم لك قالت ستة وثمانون سنة قال ما سمعت من أبيك شيئا قالت حدثتني أسماء بنت عميس ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم قال لعلى أنت منى بمنزله هارون من موسى إلا أنه ليس بعدي نبي

Abd Allah (b. Ahmad) – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) – Yahya b. Sa'id – Musa al-Juhani – Fatimah bint 'Ali – Asma bint 'Umays

The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said to 'Ali: "You are to me of the status [\(2\)](#) of Harun to Musa, except that there is no prophet after me."

:Shaykh al-Arnaut comments

إسناده صحيح

[\(3\)](#) Its chain is sahih

We need not extend our research on the authenticity of the hadith, since there is no denial of it. So, we will simply cap the above with these words

p: ۱۹۵

Abu al-Husayn Muslim b. al-Hajjaj al-Qushayri al-Naysaburi, Sahih Muslim (Beirut: – ۱ Dar Ihya al-Turath al-'Arabi) [annotator: Muhammad Fuad 'Abd al-Baqi], vol. ۴, p. ۱۸۷۰,

(۲۴۰۴ (۳۰

Abu ‘Abd Allah Ahmad b. Hanbal al-Shaybani, Musnad (Cairo: Muasassat Qurtubah) –٢

[annotator: Shu’ayb al-Arnaut], vol. ٤, p. ٣٤٩, ٢٧١٢٤

Ibid –٣

وقد تتبع ابن عساكر طريقه في جزء فبلغ عدد الصحابه فيه نيفا وعشرين وفي شرح الرساله للشيخ جسوس رحمه الله ما نصه وحديث أنت منى بمنزله هارون من موسى متواتر جاء عن نيف وعشرين صحابيا

Ibn Asakir investigated its chains in a volume, and the number of the Sahabah who narrated it (in his research) reached more than twenty. In Sharh al-Risalah of Shaykh Jasus, may Allah be merciful to him, he states: “And the hadith ‘You are to me of the status of Harun to Musa’ is mutawatir. It has been narrated by more than twenty [\(1\) Sahabah.”](#)

So, does Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah accept that Amir al-Muminin, ‘alaihi al-salam, was to Prophet Muhammad, sallallahu ‘alaihi wa alihi, of the status of Prophet Harun, ‘alaihi al-salam, to Prophet Musa, ‘alaihi al-salam? Of course, he does! However, he has limited the circumstance and the scope to just a one-off event

كان النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم قال له ذلك في غزوه تبوك وكان صلى الله عليه و سلم كلما سافر في غزوه أو عمره أو حج يستخلف على المدينة بعض الصحابه....

وبالجملة فمن المعلوم انه كان لا يخرج من المدينة حتى يستخلف وقد ذكر المسلمون من كان يستخلفه فقد سافر من المدينة في عمرتين عمره الحديبيه وعمره القضاء وفي حجه الوداع وفي مغازيه اكثر من عشرين غزاه وفيها كلها استخلف وكان يكون بالمدينة رجال كثيرون يستخلف عليهم من يستخلفه فلما كان في غزوه تبوك لم يأذن لاحد في التخلف عنها وهي آخر مغازيه صلى الله عليه و

سلم ولم يجتمع معه أحد كما اجتمع معه فيها فلم يتخلف عنه إلا النساء و الصبيان أو من هو معذور لعجزه عن الخروج أو من هو منافق و تخلف الثلاثة الذين تيب عليهم و لم يكن في المدينة رجال من المؤمنين يستخلف عليهم كما كان يستخلف عليهم في كل مره بل كان هذا الاستخلاف اضعف من الاستخلافات المعتاده منه لأنه لم يبق في المدينة رجال من المؤمنين أقوياء يستخلف عليهم أحدا كما كان يبقى في جميع مغازيه

The Prophet, peace be upon him, said it (i.e. the hadith) to him (i.e. ‘Ali) during the Battle of Tabuk. Meanwhile, whenever he (the Prophet) made a journey for battle, or ....for ‘Umrah or Hajj, he used to make one of the Sahabah his khalifah over Madinah

In summary, it is well-known that he (the Prophet) never left Madinah without appointing a khalifah over it. Muslims have mentioned those whom he appointed as khalifahs. He made journeys out of Madinah during two ‘Umrahs – ‘Umrah al-Hudaybiyyah and ‘Umrah al-Qadha – and during the Farewell Hajj, as well as in more .than twenty battles

On all of them (i.e. these occasions), he appointed khalifahs and there used to be several men in Madinah (on all these occasions) over whom the khalifah was given authority. However, during the battle of Tabuk, he (the Prophet) did not permit anyone to stay behind from it (i.e. the battle). It was his last battle, peace be upon him, and he never conscripted (for any battle) as he conscripted for it

i.e. Tabuk). Therefore, none was left (in Madinah) except women, children, those who )  
.were exempted due to inability, hypocrites, and three men who (later) repented

There were no believing men in Madinah over whom to appoint a khalifah (during Tabuk), unlike the case on all other occasions. Rather, this appointment (of ‘Ali) as khalifah was inferior to the other, several khilafah appointments, because there were no strong believing men in Madinah (during Tabuk) over whom he (the Prophet) could (have placed (‘Ali as) a khalifah, unlike the case in all his (the Prophet’s) other battles. (1)

Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah obviously interprets the hadith as referring solely to Amir al-Muminin’s khilafah over Madinah during the battle of Tabuk. So, he was like Harun to Musa only for the duration of the battle. Once the battle ended, and the Messenger took over control of Madinah once again, ‘Ali ceased to be his Harun

In the simplest terms, in the view of our Shaykh, the status of Imam ‘Ali as the Harun of Prophet Muhammad was temporary and shortlived and never extended beyond the Battle of Tabuk. Moreover, it was limited exclusively to ‘Ali’s governorate of Madinah while the battle lasted. It is very apparent that our Shaykh considers Hadith al-Manzilah to be specifically linked with the words of Musa in this verse

وقال موسى لأخيه هارون اخلفني في قومي

(Musa said to his brother, Harun: “Be my khalifah over my people.” (2)

:Explaining the connection, Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah says

وقيل أن بعض المنافقين طعن فيه وقال إنما

p: ١٩٨

---

Abu al-‘Abbas Ahmad b. ‘Abd al-Halim b. Taymiyyah al-Harrani, Minhaj al-Sunnah – ١  
al-Nabawiyyah (Muasassat Qurtubah; ١st edition, ١٤٠٦ H) [annotator: Dr. Muhammad

Rashad Salim], vol. ٧, pp. ٣٢٦-٣٢٨

Qur’an ٧:١٤٢-٢

خلفه لانه يبغضه فيبين له النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم اني إنما استخلفتك لأمانتك عندى و أن الاستخلاف ليس بنقص و لا غرض  
فإن موسى استخلف هارون على قومه فكيف يكون نقصا و موسى ليفعله بهارون فطيب بذلك قلب على

It is said that some hypocrites condemned him (i.e. ‘Ali), and said that he (the Prophet) only made him (i.e. ‘Ali) a khalifah because he (the Prophet) hated him (i.e. ‘Ali). So, the Prophet, peace be upon him, explained to him, saying: “I have only made you a khalifah due to my trust in you, and that khilafah is neither a belittling step nor a demotion, for Musa appointed Harun as his khalifah over his people. How then could that have been a belittling step, while Musa did it with Harun?” Through that the mind  
(of ‘Ali became clear. (1)

This logic of Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah suggests that all the governors of Madinah during the Prophet’s numerous absences were like Harun too. Therefore, it was not a merit at all for ‘Ali, much less an exclusive one! In fact, the khilafah of Amir al-Muminin was the most “inferior” of all, as submitted by our Shaykh! After all, his governorate was only over women, children, mutineers and hypocrites. By contrast, all the other governors had ruled over believers among the men and the women. It is at this point  
.that things get really messy

Khilafah can be temporary, permanent, restricted or total, depending on the  
circumstances. There is no doubt that the khilafah

p: ١٩٩

---

Abu al-‘Abbas Ahmad b. ‘Abd al-Halim b. Taymiyyah al-Harrani, Minhaj al-Sunnah – ١  
al-Nabawiyyah (Muasassat Qurtubah; ١st edition, ١٤٠٦ H) [annotator: Dr. Muhammad  
Rashad Salim], vol. ٧, pp. ٣٢٨–٣٢٩

of Amir al-Muminin during Tabuk was both temporary and restricted. He was the governor of Madinah only, and not of the entire Islamic state. What Imam ‘Ali controlled during that time was merely a small percentage of the Ummah of Muhammad. By contrast, the khilafah of Prophet Harun was total. He was the khalifah of Prophet Musa over the entirety of “his people”. Therefore, there was simply no connection or comparison between the two khilafahs. Meanwhile, the Messenger of Allah specifically mentioned that ‘Ali was exactly like Harun

In fact, the Prophet further specifically explained the khilafah component of the Harun-‘Ali comparison in a way that knocks out Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah! Ibn Abi ‘Asim (d. ۲۸۷ H) records

ثنا محمد بن المثنى، حدثنا يحيى بن حماد، عن أبي عوانه، عن يحيى بن سليم أبي بلج عن عمرو بن ميمون، عن ابن عباس قال: قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لعلي: أنت منى بمنزله هارون من موسى إلا أنك لست نبيا وأنت خليفتي في كل مؤمن من بعدى.

Muhammad b. al-Muthanna – Yahya b. Hammad – Abu ‘Awanah – Yahya b. Sulaym Abu Balj – ‘Amr b. Maymun – Ibn ‘Abbas: The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said to ‘Ali: “You are to me of the status of Harun to Musa, with the exception that you [\(are not a prophet. And you are my khalifah over EVERY BELIEVER after me.\)](#)” (۱)

:Dr. Al-Jawabirah says

اسناده حسن.

[\(Its chain is hasan.\)](#) (۲)

:Allamah al-Albani agrees‘

إسناده حسن.

[\(Its chain is hasan.\)](#) (۳)

Of course, the khilafah of Harun too was over the

---

Abu Bakr b. Abi 'Asim, Ahmad b. 'Amr b. al-Dhahhak b. Mukhlid al-Shaybani, Kitab – ١  
al-Sunnah (Dar al-Sami'i li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi') [annotator: Dr. Basim b. Faysal al-  
Jawabirah], vol. ١, pp. ٧٩٩–٨٠٠, ١٢٢٢

Ibid –٢

Abu Bakr b. Abi 'Asim, Ahmad b. 'Amr b. al-Dhahhak b. Mukhlid al-Shaybani, Kitab – ٣  
al-Sunnah (al-Maktab al-Islami; ١st edition, ١٤٠٠ H) [annotator: Muhammad Nasir al-  
Din al-Albani], vol. ٢, p. ٥٤٥, ١١٨٨



entirety of Musa's Ummah, and the same thing was intended for 'Ali in this hadith! The Messenger of Allah was announcing him as the khalifah over all believers – in exactly the same way that Harun was – in any case of total absence of Muhammad from his Ummah – as Musa did

Meanwhile, although Prophet Musa was able to keep away from his entire Ummah during his lifetime, the Messenger of Allah was unable to do that except through death. This apparently explains why he mentioned "after me" with the khilafah. It is also solely in this context that the phrase "except that there will be no prophet after me" makes any sense. If the Prophet had intended Hadith al-Manzilah to be limited to the duration of Tabuk only, on what logical basis would he have added those two expressions

What is more? The Messenger of Allah never restricted the comparison between Harun and 'Ali to mere khilafah, to begin with! 'Allamah al-Albani, for instance, states

أخرجه أحمد في "المسند" (١/١٧٠): حدثنا أبو سعيد مولى بنى هاشم حدثنا سليمان بن بلال حدثنا الجعيد بن عبد الرحمن عن عائشه بنت سعد عن أبيها: " أن عليا رضى الله عنه خرج مع النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم حتى جاء ثنيه الوداع , وعلى رضى الله عنه يبكى , يقول: تخلفنى مع الخوالم؟ فقال: أما ترضى أن تكون منى بمنزله هارون من موسى إلا النبوه؟ "

قلت: وهذا إسناد صحيح على شرط البخارى

Ahmad recorded it in al-Musnad (١/١٧٠): Abu Sa'id, freed slave

of Banu Hashim – Sulayman b. Bilal – al-Ja’id b. ‘Abd al-Rahman – ‘Aishah bint Sa’d –  
:her father

Verily, ‘Ali, may Allah be pleased with him, WENT OUT WITH THE PROPHET, peace be upon him, UNTIL HE (THE PROPHET) REACHED THANIYYAH AL-WADA’, and ‘Ali, may Allah be pleased with him, was weeping, saying: “You are leaving me behind with the women and children?” So, he (the Prophet) replied, “Are you not pleased that you are  
”?to me of the status of Harun to Musa EXCEPT PROPHETHOOD

[\(I say: This chain is sahih upon the standard of al-Bukhari. \(1\)](#)

:Shaykh al-Arnaut agrees with him about the same hadith

إسناده صحيح على شرط البخاري

[\(Its chain is sahih upon the standard of al-Bukhari. \(2\)](#)

In other words, all the components of Harun’s status to Musa were present in ‘Ali too. The only exception was that Harun was a co-prophet with Musa while ‘Ali was not a prophet at all. Needless to say, Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah’s restriction of the comparison to khilafah contradicts this authentic Sunnah! Amir al-Muminin was to the Prophet everything that Harun was to Musa with the sole exception of co-prophethood

What further kills our Shaykh’s attempted diversion is the fact that the Messenger of Allah repeated that hadith to Imam ‘Ali outside the context or period of Tabuk! In the last hadith above, we read that ‘Ali went out of Madinah with the Prophet during Tabuk, till the Muslim army reached Thaniyyah al-Wada’. It was there that the Messenger mentioned the hadith to him. There were no

p: ٢٠٢

---

Muhammad Nasir al-Din al-Albani, Irwa al-Ghalil fi Takhrij Ahadith Manar al-Sabil – ١  
(Beirut: al-Maktab al-Islami; ٢nd edition, ١٤٠٥ H), vol. ٥, p. ١١, ١١٨٨  
Abu ‘Abd Allah Ahmad b. Hanbal al-Shaybani, Musnad (Cairo: Muasassat Qurtubah) – ٢  
[annotator: Shu’ayb al-Arnaut], vol. ١, p. ١٧٠, ١٤٤٣

women around. The women and children were all in Madinah, while only men were in the army at Thaniyyah al-Wada'. In the light of this, let us examine this hadith :documented by Imam Ahmad

حدثنا عبد الله حدثني أبي ثنا عبد الله بن نمير قال ثنا موسى الجهني قال حدثتني فاطمه بنت علي قالت حدثتني أسماء بنت عميس قالت سمعت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يقول يا علي أنت مني بمنزله هارون من موسى الا انه ليس بعدي نبي

Abd Allah (b. Ahmad) – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) – ‘Abd Allah b. Numayr – Musa al-‘ :Juhani – Fatimah bint ‘Ali – Asma bint ‘Umays

I HEARD the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, saying, “O ‘Ali! You are to me of [\(1\)](#) the status of Harun to Musa, except that there is no prophet after me.”

:Al-Arnaut comments

إسناده صحيح

[\(2\)](#) Its chain is sahih

Apparently, Asma (a wife of Abu Bakr) did not “hear” this hadith at Thaniyyah al-Wada'. She certainly must have heard it inside Madinah, either before or after Tabuk. This fact alone completely defeats all of Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah's efforts at reinterpreting Hadith al-Manzilah out of its intended purpose. Meanwhile, things get really much worse for him with Ibn ‘Abbas' claim, radhiyallahu ‘anhu, that the “merit” :in the hadith belonged exclusively to ‘Ali! Imam al-Hakim (d. ٤٠٣ H) records

أخبرنا أبو بكر أحمد بن جعفر بن حمدان القطيعي ببغداد من أصل كتابه ثنا عبد الله بن أحمد بن حنبل حدثني أبي ثنا يحيى بن حماد ثنا أبو عوانه ثنا أبو بلج ثنا

p: ٢٠٣

---

Ibid, vol. ٤, p. ٤٣٨, ٢٧٥٠٧ –١

Ibid –٢

عمرو بن ميمون ... قال ابن عباس: .... وقعوا في رجل له بضع عشره فضائل ليست لأحد غيره.... وخرج رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم في غزوه تبوك وخرج بالناس معه قال فقال له علي: أخرج معك قال: فقال النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم لا فبكي على فقال له: أما ترضى أن تكون منى بمنزله هارون من موسى إلا أنه ليس بعدى نبي إنه لا ينبغي أن أذهب إلا وأنت خليفة

Abu Bakr Ahmad b. Ja'far b. Hamadan al-Qati'i – 'Abd Allah b. Ahmad b. Hanbal – my father (Ahmad b. Hanbal) – Yahya b. Hammad – Abu 'Awanah – Abu Balj – 'Amr b. Maymun .... Ibn 'Abbas said

They are attacking a man who has ten EXCLUSIVE merits.... The Messenger of .... Allah, peace be upon him, went out for the battle of Tabuk, and the people went out with him. So, 'Ali said to him, "Let me go out with you." Therefore, the Prophet, peace be upon him, said, "Do not weep, 'Ali. Are you not pleased that you are to me of the status of Harun to Musa, with the exception that there is no prophet after me? Verily, [\(it is not right that I depart except with you as my khalifah.\)](#)" [\(1\)](#)

:Al-Hakim says

هذا حديث صحيح الإسناد

[\(This hadith has a sahih chain.\)](#) [\(2\)](#)

:Al-Dhahabi (d. ٧٤٨ H) backs him

صحيح

[\(Sahih.\)](#) [\(3\)](#)

Was 'Ali then the only governor ever appointed over Madinah during the Prophet's lifetime?! Obviously, the hadith is very, very far from what Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah claims

p: ٢٠٤

---

Abu 'Abd Allah Muhammad b. 'Abd Allah al-Hakim al-Naysaburi, al-Mustadrak 'ala – ١ al-Sahihayn (Beirut: Dar al-Kutub al-'Ilmiyyah; ١st edition, ١٤١١ H) [annotator: Mustafa 'Abd al-Qadir 'Ata], vol. ٣, p. ١٤٣, ٤٦٥٢

Ibid -۲

Ibid -۳

## Hadith Al–Manzilah, ‘Ali: The Wazir of Muhammad (۲۲)

Although Allah has informed us of several ranks which Prophet Harun, ‘alaihi al–salam, held in relation to Prophet Musa, ‘alaihi al–salam, we will be focusing exclusively on one of them only in this research: the wizarah. Musa had supplicated to Allah in this manner, as narrated by the Qur’an

قال رب اشرح لي صدري ويسر لي أمري واحلل عقده من لساني يفقهوا قولي واجعل لي وزيرا من اهلي هارون أخي

He (Musa) said, “O my Lord! Open for me my chest, and make my assignment easy for me. And make loose the knot from my tongue, that they understand my speech. And [\(۱\)](#) appoint for me a wazir from my family, Harun my brother.

:Expectedly, his du’a was granted

ولقد آتينا موسى الكتاب وجعلنا معه أخاه هارون وزيرا

And indeed We gave Musa the Book, and We appointed his brother Harun as a [\(۲\)](#) wazir.

Therefore, Harun was undoubtedly the wazir of Musa, by divine appointment. This obviously confirms a principle: the appointment of the wazir of each prophet was only in the Hand of Allah. If it had been otherwise, Musa would have simply handpicked his brother for the post without making any du’a. This fact, in turn, reveals that being the wazir of a prophet was an extremely high rank in the Sight of Allah, so high that He personally chose to make the appointments

So, who was a wazir? What were his functions? The Book of Allah has given us an example: Haman, the wazir of Fir’aun. The Qur’an states

إن فرعون وهامان وجنودهما كانوا

p: ۲۰۵

[\(1\)](#) Verily, Fir'aun and Haman and their soldiers were people who made mistakes.

:Imam al-Tabari (d. 310 H) starts the identifications

وقال فرعون ... لوزيره وزير السوء هامان

[\(2\)](#) Fir'aun said ... to his wazir, the evil wazir, Haman.

:Al-Hafiz Ibn Kathir (d. 774 H) follows his footsteps here

{وهامان} وهو: وزيره في مملكته

[\(3\)](#) {and Haman}, he was his wazir in his kingdom.

:Shaykh al-Zuhayli also explains the names

فرعون ملك مصر وهامان وزير فرعون

[\(4\)](#) Fir'aun was the king of Egypt and Haman was the wazir of Fir'aun.

:Shaykh al-Maraghi also states

وهامان وزير فرعون

[\(5\)](#) Haman was the wazir of Fir'aun.

:Shaykh 'Ali Shiri, the annotator of Tarikh Dimashq, has the same submission

هامان وزير فرعون

[\(6\)](#) Haman was the wazir of Fir'aun.

:Imam al-Tha'alabi (d. 875 H) says as well

وهامان: هو وزير فرعون وأكبر رجاله

[\(7\)](#) Haman: he was the wazir of Fir'aun and the most senior of his men.

:And Imam al-Alusi (d. ١٢٧٠ H) solidly stands with him

{إلى فرعون وهامان} وزير فرعون

{(To Fir'aun and Haman)} the wazir of Fir'aun. (A)

:The Salafi Imam, Shaykh Ibn Baz (d. ١٤٢٠ H), corroborates everyone else

قال بعض أهل العلم فى شرح هذا الحديث : إنما يحشر مضيع الصلاه مع فرعون وهامان وقارون وأبى بن خلف؛ لأنه إن ضيعها من أجل الرئاسة والملك والإماره شابه فرعون الذى طغى وبغى بأسباب وظيفته فيحشر معه إلى النار يوم القيامة، وإن ضيعها بأسباب الوظيفه والوزاره شابه هامان وزير فرعون الذى طغى وبغى بسبب الرئاسة فيحشر معه إلى النار يوم القيامة

Some of the people of knowledge said in the commentary of this hadith: The one who abandons Salat will be gathered with Fir'aun, Haman, Qarun and Ubayy b. Khalaf

p: ٢٠٦

Qur'an ٢٨:٨ –١

Abu Ja'far Muhammad b. Jarir b. Yazid b. Kathir b. Ghalib al-Amuli al-Tabari, Jami – ٢  
al-Bayan fi Tawil al-Qur'an (Dar al-Fikr; ١٤١٥ H) [annotator: Sidqi Jamil al-'Attar], vol.  
٢٤, p. ٨٢

Abu al-Fida Isma'il b. 'Umar b. Kathir al-Qurshi al-Dimashqi, Tafsir al-Qur'an – ٣  
al-'Azim (Dar al-Taybah li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi'; ٢nd edition, ١٤٢٠ H) [annotator: Sami  
b. Muhammad Salamah], vol. ٧, p. ١٣٩

Wahbah b. Mustafa al-Zuhayli, al-Tafsir al-Munir fi al-'Aqidah wa al-Shari'ah wa al- – ٤  
Manhaj (Beirut, Damascus: Dar al-Fikr al-Mu'asir; ١٤١٨ H), vol. ٢٤, p. ١٠٣

Ahmad Mustafa al-Maraghi, Tafsir al-Maraghi (Egypt), vol. ٢٠, p. ٣١ and vol. ٢٤, p. ٧٠ – ٥

Abu al-Qasim 'Ali b. al-Hasan b. Habat Allah b. 'Abd Allah, Ibn Asakir al-Shafi'i, – ٦  
Tarikh Madinah Dimashq (Beirut: Dar al-Fikr; ١st edition, ١٤١٨ H) [annotator: 'Ali Shiri],  
vol. ٦١, p. ٥٩, footnote ٧

Abd al-Rahman b. Muhammad b. Makhluf, Abu Zayd al-Tha'alabi al-Maliki, al- – ٧  
Jawahir al-Husan fi Tafsir al-Qur'an (Beirut: Dar Ihya al-Turath al-'Arabi; ١st edition,  
١٤١٨ H) [annotators: Shaykh 'Ali Muhammad Ma'ud, Shaykh 'Adil Ahmad 'Abd al-  
Mawjud and Prof. Dr. 'Abd al-Fattah Abu Sunnah], vol. ٤, p. ٢٦٤



Abu al-FadhI Mahmud al-Alusi, *Ruh al-Ma'ani fi Tafsir al-Qur'an al-'Azim wa Sab' al-Mathani* (Beirut: Dar Ihya al-Turath al-'Arabi), vol. ٢٤, p. ٤١

on the Day of al-Qiyamah), because if he abandons it due to leadership, kingdom and governance, he will be similar to Fir'aun who oppressed and rebelled on account of his office. So, he (the abandoner of Salat) will be gathered with him into the Fire on the Day of al-Qiyamah. But, if he abandons it (i.e. Salat) due to position and al-wizarah, he will be similar to Haman, the wazir of Fir'aun, who oppressed and rebelled because of leadership. Therefore, he (the abandoner of Salat) will be gathered with him into the [\(Fire on the Day of al-Qiyamah. \(1\)](#)

:Then, another top Salafi scholar, Shaykh al-'Uthaymin (d. ١٤٢١ H), seals the list

ففرعون غره الملك والسلطان فاستكبر هو وجنوده فى الأرض بغير الحق وهامان غرته الوزاره لأنه وزير فرعون

As for Fir'aun, he was deceived by kingdom and power. So, he became arrogant – he and his soldiers – without right. As for Haman, he was deceived by al-wizarah, [\(because he was the wazir of Fir'aun. \(2\)](#)

In all, we know that Fir'aun was the king of Egypt, and that its armed forces owed their allegiance to him. We also know that Haman was the wazir of this Fir'aun. Interestingly, both Fir'aun and Haman were contemporaries of Musa, and his wazir, Harun. The four of them had initially lived together in the same city: Musa and his wazir, and Fir'aun and his wazir. The rank and power of the wazir are indicated in this :verse

إن فرعون وهامان وجنودهما كانوا خاطئين

Verily, Fir'aun and Haman and their

p: ٢٠٧

---

Abd al-'Aziz b. 'Abd Allah b. Baz, Majmu' Fatawa, vol. ١٠, p. ٢٤٩. See also vol. ١٠, p. ٢٧٨ – ١  
Muhammad b. Salih al-'Uthaymin, Fatawa Nur 'ala al-Darb (Muasassat Shaykh – ٢  
Muhammad bin Salih b. 'Uthaymin al-Khayriyyah; ١٤٢٧ H), vol. ٣١, p. ١١١

[\(1\)](#) soldiers were people who made mistakes.

First, Allah mentions Haman immediately after Fir'aun – a fact that is indicative of the status of the wazir. The wazir is next in rank only to the sovereign ruler. Second, the armed forces of Egypt are identified as the soldiers of both the king and his wazir! In other words, Fir'aun was the commander-in-chief of the armed forces of Egypt, and his wazir – Haman – was their deputy commander-in-chief. Needless to say, Musa was the sovereign leaders of the Israelites and his wazir, Harun, was the next in rank to him. No Muslim has ever disputed this, and none ever will till the Hour. The true followers of Musa also accepted this fact

قالوا آمنا برب العالمين رب موسى وهارون

[\(2\)](#) They said: “We believe in the Lord of the worlds, the Lord of Musa and Harun.”

:Those were their two leaders and masters. Interestingly, they also said

فألقي السحرة سجدا قالوا آمنا برب هارون وموسى

So the magicians prostrated. They said: “We believe in the Lord of Harun and [\(3\)](#) Musa.”

:The Qur'an too leaves no one in doubt

ولقد مننا على موسى وهارون ونجيناهما وقومهما من الكرب العظيم ونصرناهم فكانوا هم الغالبين وآتيناها الكتاب المستبين  
وهديناهما الصراط المستقيم

And, indeed, We favoured Musa and Harun. And We saved them both and their people from the Terrible Distress. And We gave them both the Clear Book; and guided them [\(4\)](#) both to the Right Path.

.The followers of Musa were apparently also those of his wazir

All these take us back to Hadith

Qur'an ۲۸:۸ -۱

Qur'an ۷:۱۲۱-۱۲۲ -۲

Qur'an ۲۰:۷۰ -۳

Qur'an ۳۷:۱۱۴-۱۱۸ -۴

قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم لعلى أنت منى بمنزله هارون من موسى إلا أنه لا نبي بعدى

The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said to ‘Ali: “You are to me of the status  
” of Harun to Musa, except that there is no prophet after me

Without doubt, this hadith establishes – among others – that Imam ‘Ali, ‘alaihi al-  
salam, was the wazir of Prophet Muhammad, sallallahu ‘alaihi wa alihi. There was no  
other wazir for Musa except Harun. Therefore, there was no other wazir for  
Muhammad except ‘Ali. This fact too is confirmed in Hadith al-Wirathah, which – as  
:we have proved in this book – has a sahih chain

أنت أخي وصاحبي ووارثي ووزيرى

﴿You are my brother, and my companion, and my inheritor, AND MY WAZIR.﴾

In simpler words, Muhammad b. ‘Abd Allah was the amir of the Ummah – their  
commander-in-chief, and ‘Ali b. Abi Talib – his inheritor – was the deputy commander-  
in-chief. ‘Ali, during the Messenger of Allah’s lifetime, was the deputy amir of the  
believers. The direct implication of this is – the moment the Prophet passed away,  
Imam ‘Ali automatically became promoted to the rank of the supreme amir of the  
Ummah. After all, our brothers from the Ahl al-Sunnah claim that the Messenger died  
without designating any heir, inheritor or successor. In cases like that, it is the deputy  
commander-in-chief (i.e. the wazir) who automatically succeeds the dead  
!commander-in-chief (i.e. the amir

Apart from being the deputy leader of the nation, and

p: ٢٠٩

---

Abu ‘Abd al-Rahman Ahmad b. Shu’ayb al-Nasai, Sunan al-Kubra (Beirut: Dar al- – ١  
Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah; ١st edition, ١٤١١ H) [annotator: Dr. ‘Abd al-Ghaffar Sulayman al-  
Bandari and Sayyid Kasrawi Hasan], vol. ٥, p. ١٢٥, ٨٤٥١

the deputy commander-in-chief of the armed forces, the wazir also functions as the chief adviser and helper of the ruler. Imam Ibn Hibban (d. ۳۵۴ H) records

أخبرنا الحسين بن عبد الله القطان قال حدثنا موسى بن مروان الرقي قال حدثنا الوليد عن زهير بن محمد عن عبد الرحمن بن القاسم عن أبيه عن عائشه قالت قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم إذا أراد الله بالأمير خيرا جعل له وزير صدق إن نسي ذكره وإن ذكر أعانه وإذا أراد الله به غير ذلك جعل له وزير سوء إن نسي لم يذكره وإن ذكر لم يعنه

Al-Husayn b. ‘Abd Allah al-Qattan – Musa b. Marwan al-Raqiyy – al-Walid – Zuhayr b. Muhammad – ‘Abd al-Rahman b. al-Qasim – his father – ‘Aishah

The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him, said: “If Allah intends good for the amir, He appoints for him a sincere wazir. If he (the amir) forgets, he (the wazir) will remind him; and if he (the amir) remembers, he (the wazir) will help him. However, if Allah intends other than that for him (i.e. the amir), He appoints for him an evil wazir. If he (the amir) forgets, he (the wazir) will not remind him; and if he (the amir) remembers, (he the wazir) will not help him.” (۱)

:Allamah al-Albani (d. ۱۴۲۰ H) comments‘

صحيح

(Sahih) (۲)

:Shaykh al-‘Arnaut agrees with him

حديث صحيح

(A sahih hadith) (۳)

The hadith obviously establishes that the success or failure of a ruler depends very heavily upon his wazir. If his wazir his righteous, the leader is very likely to succeed

p: ۲۱۰

---

Abu Hatim Muhammad b. Hibban b. Ahmad b. Hibban b. Mu’adh b. Ma’bad al- – ۱  
Tamimi al-Darimi al-Busti, Sahih Ibn Hibban bi Tartib Ibn Balban (Beirut: Muasassat

al-Risalah; 2nd edition, 1414 H) [annotators: Muhammad Nasir al-Din al-Albani and  
Shu'ayb al-Arnaut], vol. 10, p. 345, 4494

Ibid -2

Ibid -3

However, if the wazir is evil, the amir has very low chances of success. For instance, Fir'aun was an evil ruler. Yet, if his wazir – Haman – had been a good human being, Fir'aun's atrocities would have been far less serious or widespread. Prophet Harun was also the wazir of his brother, Prophet Musa. This is interesting indeed. Musa was already an infallible leader. Yet, he prayed to his Lord for a wazir, and another infallible prophet was bestowed that rank

Muhammad, on the other hand, is Allah's most beloved and best creature. Moreover, the task given to him by his Lord was countless times heavier, more difficult, more complex and more important than those awarded to all the other prophets and messengers combined. Since the wazir of a prophet can be appointed only by Allah, it is indeed an unimaginably huge honour that He chose 'Ali for Muhammad

Amir al-Muminin was the most qualified of all of Allah's creatures to be the wazir – the spiritual, political and military deputy, and the chief adviser and helper – of the master of all creation. That truly is an extremely lofty merit. Without a doubt, the superiority of 'Ali b. Abi Talib over everyone in this Ummah – apart from our Prophet – is established absolutely and perfectly through his status as the wazir of the best Messenger of Allah

On that note, we would like to conclude our book with these words of Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah (d. ۷۲۸ H):

ففى هذا

p: ۲۱۱



الخبر إخبار عمر بين المهاجرين والأنصار أن أبا بكر سيد المسلمين وخيرهم وأحبهم إلى رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم ذلك  
عله مبايعته فقال بل نبايعك أنت فأنت سيدنا وخيرنا وأحبنا إلى رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم لبيّن بذلك أن الأمور به توليه  
الأفضل وأنت أفضلنا فنبايعك

In this report is the declaration of ‘Umar among the Muhajirun and the Ansar that Abu Bakr was the sayyid of the Muslims and the best of them, and the most beloved of them to the Messenger of Allah. This is the reason for following him

So, he (‘Umar) said, “Rather, we will follow you because you are our sayyid, and the best of us, and the most beloved of us to the Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him”. He wanted to make clear through it that: WHAT IS ORDAINED IS TO GIVE AUTHORITY TO THE BEST, and you are the best of us. So, we will follow you. [1](#)

## Bibliography

1. Abd al-‘Aziz b. ‘Abd Allah b. Baz, Majmu’ Fatawa’

2. Abd al-‘Aziz b. Marzuq al-Turayfi, al-Tahjil fi Takhrij ma lam Yukhraj min al-Ahadith wa al-Athar fi Irwa al-Ghalil (Riyadh: Maktabah al-Rushd li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi’; 1st edition, 1422 H

3. (Abd Allah b. ‘Umar al-Baydhawi, Tafsir (Beirut: Dar al-Fikr’

4. Abd Allah b. Muhammad b. Abi Shaybah Ibrahim b. ‘Uthman b. Abi Bakr b. Abi Shaybah al-Kufi al-‘Ubsi, Musannaf Ibn Abi Shaybah fi al-Ahadith wa al-Athar (Dar al-Fikr; 1st edition, 1409 H) [annotator: Prof. Sa’id al-Laham

5. Abd al-Rahman b. Muhammad b. Makhluq’

p: 212

---

Abu al-‘Abbas Ahmad b. ‘Abd al-Halim b. Taymiyyah al-Harrani, Minhaj al-Sunnah – al-Nabawiyyah (Muasassat Qurtubah; 1st edition, 1406 H) [annotator: Dr. Muhammad Rashad Salim], vol. 8, p. 565

Abu Zayd al-Tha'alabi al-Maliki, al-Jawahir al-Husan fi Tafsir al-Qur'an (Beirut: Dar Ihya al-Turath al-'Arabi; 1st edition, 1418 H) [annotators: Shaykh 'Ali Muhammad [Ma'ud, Shaykh 'Adil Ahmad 'Abd al-Mawjud and Prof. Dr. 'Abd al-Fattah Abu Sunnah

Abd al-Rahman b. Yahya b. 'Ali b. Muhammad al-Mu'alami al-'Atmi al-Yamani, al-  
Tankil bi ma fi Ta-anib al-Kawthari min al-Abatil (al-Maktab al-Islami; 2nd edition, 1406 H) [annotators: Muhammad Nasir al-Din al-Albani, Zuhayr al-Shawish and 'Abd al-  
[Razzaq Hamzah

Ala al-Din 'Ali b. Muhammad b. Ibrahim al-Khazan al-Baghdadi, Lubab al-Tawil fi '  
(Ma'ani al-Tanzil (Beirut: Dar al-Fikr; 1399 H

Ali b. Husam al-Din al-Muttaqi al-Hindi, Kanz al-'Ummal fi Sunan al-Aqwal wa Af'al '  
(Beirut: Muasassat al-Risalah; 1989 H

Abu 'Abd Allah Ahmad b. Hanbal al-Shaybani, Musnad (Cairo: Dar al-Hadith; 1st . 9  
[edition, 1416 H) [annotator: Ahmad Muhammad Shakir

Abu 'Abd Allah Muhammad b. 'Abd Allah al-Hakim al-Naysaburi, al-Mustadrak 'ala . 10  
al-Sahihayn (Beirut: Dar al-Kutub al-'Ilmiyyah; 1st edition, 1411 H) [annotator: Mustafa  
['Abd al-Qadir 'Ata

Abu 'Abd Allah Muhammad b. Ahmad b. 'Uthman al-Dhahabi, Mizan al-I'tidal fi . 11  
Naqd al-Rijal (Beirut: Dar al-Ma'rifah; 1st edition, 1382 H) [annotator: 'Ali Muhammad  
[al-Bajawi

Abu 'Abd Allah Muhammad b. Isma'il b. Ibrahim b. Mughirah al-Bukhari al-Ju'fi, al- . 12  
Jami' al-Sahih al-Mukhtasar (Beirut: Dar Ibn Kathir; 3rd edition, 1407 H) [annotator: Dr.  
[Mustafa Dib al-Bagha

Abu 'Abd Allah Muhammad b. Ja'far al-Idrisi al-Kattani, Nazam al-Mutanathir min . 13  
(al-Hadith al-Mutawatir (Egypt: Dar al-Kutub al-Salafiyyah; 2nd edition

Abu 'Abd al-Rahman Ahmad b. Shu'ayb al-Nasai, Sunan al-Kubra (Beirut: Dar al- . 14  
Kutub al-'Ilmiyyah; 1st edition, 1411 H) [annotator: Dr. 'Abd al-Ghaffar Sulayman al-



Abu ‘Abd al-Rahman Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh al-Albani, Al-Thamar . ١٥  
al-Mustatab fi Fiqh al-Sunnah wa al-Kitab (Gharas li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi’; ١st  
edition, ١٤٢٢ H

Abu ‘Abd al-Rahman Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh b. Tajati b. Adam al- . ١٦  
Ashqudri al-Albani, Silsilah al-Ahadith al-Sahihah wa Shayhun min Fiqhihah wa  
(Fawaidihah (Riyadh: Maktabah al-Ma’arif li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi’; ١st edition, ١٤١٥ H

Abu ‘Abd al-Rahman Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh b. Tajati b. Adam al- . ١٧  
Ashqudri al-Albani, Ta’liqat al-Hisan ‘ala Sahih Ibn Hibban (Jeddah: Dar Ba Wazir li al-  
(Nashr wa al-Tawzi’; ١st edition, ١٤٢٤ H

Abu ‘Abd al-Rahman Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh b. Tajati b. Adam al- . ١٨  
(Ashqudri al-Albani, Sahih al-Jami’ al-Saghir wa Ziyadatuhu (Al-Maktab al-Islami

Abu ‘Abd al-Rahman Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh b. Tajati b. Adam al- . ١٩  
Ashqudri al-Albani, Sahih Abi Dawud (Kuwait: Muasassat al-Gharas li al-Nashr wa al-  
(Tawzi’; ١st edition, ١٤٢٣ H

Abu ‘Ali al-Fadhl b. al-Hasan al-Tabarsi, Majma’ al-Bayan fi Tafsir al-Qur’an . ٢٠  
(Beirut: Muasassat al-A’lami li al-Matbu’at; ١st edition, ١٤١٥ H

Abu ‘Isa Muhammad b. ‘Isa al-Sulami al-Tirmidhi, al-Jami’ al-Sahih Sunan al- . ٢١  
Tirmidhi (Beirut: Dar Ihya al-Turath al-‘Arabi) [annotator: Muhammad Nasir al-Din al-  
Albani] Abu ‘Umar Yusuf b. ‘Abd Allah b. Muhammad b. ‘Abd al-Barr b. ‘Asim al-Nimri  
al-Qurtubi, al-Isti’ab fi Ma’rifat al-Ashab (Beirut: Dar al-Jil; ١st edition, ١٤١٢ H)  
[[annotator: ‘Ali Muhammad al-Bajawi

Abu al-‘Abbas Ahmad b. ‘Abd al-Halim b. Taymiyyah al-Harrani, Minhaj al-Sunnah . ٢٢  
al-Nabawiyyah (Muasassat Qurtubah; ١st edition, ١٤٠٦ H) [annotator: Dr. Muhammad  
[Rashad Salim

.Abu al-‘Ala Muhammad b. ‘Abd al-Rahman b . ٢٣



- Abd al-Rahim al-Mubarakfuri, Tuhfat al-Ahwazi bi Sharh Jami' al-Tirmidhi (Beirut: Dar 'al-Kutub al-'Ilmiyyah; 1st edition, 1410 H)
- Abu al-Fadhl 'Abd Allah b. al-Siddiq al-Maghribi, al-Qawl al-Muqni' fi Radd 'ala al- .24  
'Albani al-Mubtadi
- Abu al-Fadhl Jamal al-Din Muhammad b. Mukram b. Manzur al-Afriqi al-Misri, Lisan .25  
(al-'Arab (Qum: Nashr Adab al-Hawzah; 1405 H)
- Abu al-Fadhl Mahmud al-Alusi, Ruh al-Ma'ani fi Tafsir al-Qur'an al-'Azim wa Sab' .26  
(al-Mathani (Beirut: Dar Ihya al-Turath al-'Arabi
- Abu al-Faraj Jamal al-Din 'Abd al-Rahman b. 'Ali b. Muhammad al-Jawzi al-Qurshi .27  
al-Baghdadi, Zad al-Masir fi 'Ilm al-Tafsir (Beirut: Dar al-Fikr; 1st edition, 1407 H)  
[[annotator: Dr. Muhammad b. 'Abd al-Rahman 'Abd Allah
- Abu al-Fida Isma'il b. 'Umar b. Kathir al-Qurshi al-Dimashqi, Tafsir al-Qur'an .28  
al-'Azim (Dar al-Taybah li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi'; 2nd edition, 1420 H) [annotator: Sami  
[b. Muhammad Salamah
- Abu al-Fida Isma'il b. Kathir al-Dimashqi, al-Bidayah wa al-Nihayah (Dar Ihya al- .29  
[Turath al-'Arabi; 1st edition, 1408 H) [annotator: 'Ali Shiri
- Abu al-Hasan Ahmad b. 'Abd Allah b. Salih al-'Ijli al-Kufi, Ma'rifat al-Thiqat .30  
(Madinah: Maktabah al-Dar; 1st edition, 1405 H)
- Abu al-Husayn Ahmad b. Faris b. Zakariyyah, Mu'jam Maqayis al-Lughah (Qum: .31  
[Maktab al-A'lam al-Islami; 1404 H) [annotator: 'Abd Salam Muhammad Harun
- Abu al-Husayn Muslim b. al-Hajjaj al-Qushayri al-Naysaburi, Sahih Muslim (Beirut: .32  
[Dar Ihya al-Turath al-'Arabi) [annotator: Muhammad Fuad 'Abd al-Baqi
- Abu al-Qasim 'Ali b. al-Hasan b. Habat Allah b. 'Abd Allah, Ibn Asakir al-Shafi'i, .33  
[Tarikh Madinah Dimashq (Beirut: Dar al-Fikr; 1415 H) [annotator: 'Ali Shiri
- Abu al-Qasim al-Husayn b. Muhammad b. al-Mufadhdhal al-Raghib al-Isfahani, .34



[1st edition, 1412 H) [annotator: Dr. Muhammad ‘Abd al-‘Aziz Basyuni

Abu Bakr b. Abi ‘Asim, Ahmad b. ‘Amr b. al-Dhahhak b. Mukhlid al-Shaybani, Kitab .35  
al-Sunnah (al-Maktab al-Islami; 1st edition, 1400 H) [annotator: Muhammad Nasir al-  
[Din al-Albani

Abu Bakr b. Abi ‘Asim, Ahmad b. ‘Amr b. al-Dhahhak b. Mukhlid al-Shaybani, Kitab .36  
al-Sunnah (Dar al-Sami’i li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi’) [annotator: Dr. Basim b. Faysal al-  
[Jawabirah

Abu Barakat ‘Abd Allah b. Ahmad b. Mahmud al-Nasafi, Tafsir al-Nasafi (Beirut: Dar .37  
[al-Nafais; 2005 CE) [annotator: Marwan Muhammad al-Shi’ar

Abu Dawud Sulayman b. Dawud b. al-Jarud al-Farisi al-Basri al-Tayalisi, Musnad .38  
(Beirut: Dar al-Ma’rifah

Abu Hatim Muhammad b. Hibban b. Ahmad al-Tamimi al-Busti, Kitab al-Thiqat .39  
(Hyderabad: Majlis Dairat al-Ma’arif al-‘Uthmaniyyah; 1st edition, 1398 H

Abu Hatim Muhammad b. Hibban b. Ahmad b. Hibban b. Mu’adh b. Ma’bad al- .40  
Tamimi al-Darimi al-Busti, Sahih Ibn Hibban bi Tartib Ibn Balban (Beirut: Muasassat  
al-Risalah; 2nd edition, 1414 H) [annotators: Muhammad Nasir al-Din al-Albani and  
[Shu’ayb al-Arnaut

Abu Ishaq Ahmad b. Muhammad b. Ibrahim al-Tha’labi al-Naysaburi, al-Kashf wa .41  
al-Bayan (Beirut: Dar Ihya al-Turath al-‘Arabi; 1st edition, 1422 H) [annotator: Abu  
[Muhammad b. ‘Ashur

Abu Ja’far Muhammad b. Jarir b. Yazid b. Kathir b. Ghalib al-Amuli al-Tabari, Jami .42  
[al-Bayan fi Tawil al-Qur’an (Dar al-Fikr; 1415 H) [annotator: Sidqi Jamil al-‘Attar

Abu Muhammad ‘Abd Allah b. ‘Abd al-Rahman al-Darimi, Sunan (Beirut: Dar al- .43  
[Kitab al-‘Arabi; 1st edition, 1407 H) [annotator: Husayn Salim Asad

Abu Muhammad ‘Abd al-Rahman b. Abi Hatim Muhamamd b. Idris b. al-Munzir al- .44  
Tamimi al-Hanzali al-Razi, al-Jarh wa al-Ta’dil (Beirut: Dar Ihya





(al-Turath al-‘Arabi; 1st edition, 1371 H

Abu Muhammad al-Husayn b. Mas’ud al-Baghwi, Mu’alim al-Tanzil (Dar Tayyibah; .45  
(4th edition, 1417 H

Abu Sa’ud Muhammad b. Muhammad al-‘Imadi, Irshad al-‘Aql al-Salim ila Mizaya .46  
(al-Qur’an al-Karim (Beirut: Dar Ihya al-Turath al-‘Arabi

Abu Ya’la Ahmad b. ‘Ali b. Muthanna al-Mawsili al-Tamimi, Musnad (Damascus: Dar .47  
[al-Mamun li al-Turath; 1st edition, 1404 H) [annotator: Dr. Husayn Salim Asad

Ahmad b. ‘Ali b. Hajar al-‘Asqalani, al-Isabah fi Tamyiz al-Sahabah (Beirut: Dar al- .48  
Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah; 1st edition, 1415 H) [annotators: Shaykh ‘Adil Ahmad b. ‘Abd al-  
[Mawjud and Shaykh ‘Ali Muhammad Ma’udh

Ahmad b. ‘Ali b. Hajar al-‘Asqalani, Taqrib al-Tahdhib (Beirut: Dar al-Maktabah .49  
[al-‘Ilmiyyah; 2nd edition, 1415 H) [annotator: Mustafa ‘Abd al-Qadir ‘Ata

Ahmad b. Abi Bakr b. Isma’il al-Busiri, Itihaf al-Khiyarah al-Maharah bi Zawaid al- .50  
(Masanid al-‘Ashara (Riyadh: Dar al-Watan; 1st edition, 1420 H

(Ahmad Mustafa al-Maraghi, Tafsir al-Maraghi (Egypt .51

Badr al-Din al-‘Ayni, ‘Umdah al-Qari Sharh Sahih al-Bukhari .52

Dr. Rohi Baalbaki, al-Mawrid: A Modern Arabic-English Dictionary (Beirut: Dar .53  
(al-‘Ilm li al-Malayin; 7th edition, 1995 CE

Fakhr al-Din al-Turayhi, Majma’ al-Bahrayn (2nd edition, 1408 H) [annotator: Sayyid .54  
[Ahmad al-Husayni

Hans Wehr, A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic, ed. J. Milton Cowan (Ithaca, .55  
(New York: Spoken Languages Services; 3rd edition, 1976 CE

Ibn al-Athir, Abu Sa’adat al-Mubarak b. Muhammad al-Jazari, al-Nihayah fi Gharib .56  
al-Hadith wa al-Athar (Qum: Muassasat Isma’iliyyan) [annotator: Mahmud

[Muhammad al-Tanahi and Tahir Ahmad al-Zawi

Isma'il b. Hammad al-Jawhari, al-Sihah: Taj al-Lughah wa Sihah al-'Arabiyyah . ٥٧  
(Beirut: Dar al-'Ilm li al-Malayin; ٤th edition, ١٤٠٧ H) [annotator: Ahmad 'Abd al-Ghafur

p: ٢١٧

Jalal al-Din Muhammad b. Ahmad al-Mahalli and Jalal al-Din ‘Abd al-Rahman b. Abu .٥٨  
 (Bakr al-Suyuti, Tafsir al-Jalalayn (Cairo: Dar al-Hadith; ١st edition

Muhammad al-Jawahiri, al-Mufid min Mu’jam al-Rijal al-Hadith (Qum: Mansurat .٥٩  
 (Maktabah al-Mahalati; ٢nd edition, ١٤٢٤ H

Muhammad b. Abi Bakr ‘Abd al-Qadir al-Razi, Mukhtar al-Sihah (Beirut: Dar al- .٦٠  
 [Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah; ١st edition, ١٤١٥ H] [annotator: Ahmad Shams al-Din

(Muhammad b. Sa’d, al-Tabaqat al-Kubra (Beirut: Dar al-Sadir .٦١

Muhammad b. Salih al-‘Uthaymin, Fatawa Nur ‘ala al-Darb (Muasassat Shaykh .٦٢  
 (Muhammad bin Salih b. ‘Uthaymin al-Khayriyyah; ١٤٢٧ H

Muhammad b. Yusuf al-Salihi al-Shami, Subul al-Huda al-Rashad fi Sirah Khayr .٦٣  
 al-‘Ibad (Beirut: Dar al-Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah; ١st edition, ١٤١٤ H) [annotators: ‘Adil Ahmad  
 [‘Abd al-Mawjud and ‘Ali Muhammad Ma’ud

Muhammad Baqir al-Majlisi, Bihar al-Anwar al-Jami’ah li Durar Akhbar al-Aimah al- .٦٤  
 (Athar (Beirut: Dar Ihya al-Turath al-‘Arabi; ٣rd edition, ١٤٠٣ H

Muhammad Ghazali al-Saqa, Fiqh al-Sirah (Damascus: Dar al-Qalam; ١st edition, .٦٥  
 [١٤٢٧ H] [annotator: Muhammad Nasir al-Din al-Albani

Muhammad Nasir al-Din al-Albani, Asl Sifat al-Salat al-Nabi (Riyadh: Maktabah al- .٦٦  
 (Ma’arif li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi’; ١st edition, ١٤٢٧ H

Muhammad Nasir al-Din al-Albani, Irwa al-Ghalil fi Takhrij Ahadith Manar al-Sabil .٦٧  
 ((Beirut: al-Maktab al-Islami; ٢nd edition, ١٤٠٥ H

Muhammad Nasir al-Din al-Albani, Mukhtasar al-‘Uluw al-‘Aliyy al-‘Azim (al- .٦٨  
 (Maktab al-Islami; ٢nd edition, ١٤١٢ H

Muhammad Nasir al-Din b. al-Hajj Nuh al-Albani, Silsilah al-Ahadith al-Dha’ifah wa .٦٩

al-Mawdhu'ah wa Athariyah al-Sayyiah fi al-Ummah (Riyadh: Dar al-Ma'arif; 1st  
(edition, 1412 H

Muhammad Rashid b. 'Ali Ridha, Tafsir Qur'an al-Hakim (Egypt: al-Hay-ah al- .v.  
(Masriyyah al-'Ammah li al-Kitab; 1990 CE

Muhammad Tahir b. 'Ashur, al-Tahrir wa .v1

p: 218

(al-Tanwir (Tunis: Dar al-Sahnun li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi'; ١٩٩٧ CE

Muhyi al-Din Abu Zakariyyah Yahya b. Sharaf al-Nawawi, Sahih Muslim bi Sharh al- .٧٢  
(Nawawi (Beirut: Dar al-Kitab al-'Arabi; ١٤٠٧ H

Mullah Muhsin al-Faydh al-Kashani, Tafsir al-Safi (Tehran: Maktabah al-Sadr; ٢nd .٧٣  
[edition, ١٤١٦ H) [annotator: Shaykh Husayn A'lami

Nur al-Din 'Ali b. Abi Bakr al-Haythami, Majma' al-Zawaid (Beirut: Dar al-Fikr; ١٤١٢ .٧٤  
(H

Prof. Dr. Hikmat b. Bashir b. Yasin, Mawsu'at al-Sahih al-Masbur min al-Tafsir bi al- .٧٥  
Mathur (Madinah: Dar al-Mathar li al-Nashr wa al-Tawzi' wa al-Taba'at; ١st edition,  
(١٤٢٠ H

Shams al-Din Abu 'Abd Allah Muhammad b. Ahmad b. al-Dhahabi al-Dimashqi, al- .٧٦  
Kashif fi Ma'rifat Man Lahu Riwayat fi al-Kutub al-Sittah (Jeddah: Dar al-Qiblah li al-  
(Thaqafat al-Islamiyyah; ١st edition, ١٤١٣ H

Shams al-Din Muhammad b. Ahmad b. 'Uthman al-Dhahabi, Siyar A'lam al-Nubala .٧٧  
(Beirut: Muassasat al-Risalah; ١٤١٣ H) [annotators of the eighth volume: Shu'ayb al-  
[Arnaut and Nazir Hamadan

Shihab al-Din Abu al-Fadhl Ahmad b. 'Ali b. Hajar al-'Asqalani, Lisan al-Mizan .٧٨  
(Beirut: Manshurat Muassasat al-A'lami li al-Matbu'at; ٢nd edition, ١٣٩٠ H

Shihab al-Din Ahmad b. 'Ali b. Hajar al-'Asqalani, Tahdhib al-Tahdhib (Dar al-Fikr; .٧٩  
(1st edition, ١٤٠٤ H

Shihab al-Din Ibn Hajar al-'Asqalani, Fath al-Bari Sharh Sahih al-Bukhari (Beirut: .٨٠  
(Dar al-Ma'rifah li al-Taba'ah wa al-Nashr; ٢nd edition

Wahbah b. Mustafa al-Zuhayli, al-Tafsir al-Munir fi al-'Aqidah wa al-Shari'ah wa al- .٨١  
(Manhaj (Beirut, Damascus: Dar al-Fikr al-Mu'asir; ١٤١٨ H

## About center

In the name of Allah

هَلِيسْتَوِيَالَّذِيَتَعْلَمُونَوَالَّذِيَلَايَعْلَمُونَ

?Are those who know equal to those who do not know

al-Zumar: ٩

:Introduction

Ghaemiyeh Computer Research Institute of Isfahan, from ٢٠٠٧, under the authority of Ayatollah Haj SayyedHasanFaqihImami (God blesses his soul), by sincere and daily efforts of university and seminary elites and sophisticated groups began its activities .in religious, cultural and scientific fields

:Manifesto

Ghaemiyeh Computer Research Institute of Isfahan in order to facilitate and accelerate the accessibility of researchers to the books and tools of research, in the field of Islamic science, and regarding the multiplicity and dispersion of active centers in this field and numerous and inaccessible sources by a mere scientific intention and far from any kind of social, political, tribal and personal prejudices and currents, based on performing a project in the shape of (management of produced and published works from all Shia centers) tries to provide a rich and free collection of books and research papers for the experts, and helpful contents and discussions for the educated generation and all classes of people interested in reading, with various formats in the .cyberspace

:Our Goals are

(propagating the culture and teachings of Thaqalayn (Quran and Ahlulbayt p.b.u.t- encouraging the populace particularly the youth in investigating the religious issues- replacing useful contents with useless ones in the cellphones, tablets and computers- providing services for seminary and university researchers- spreading culture study in the public-

paving the way for the publications and authors to digitize their works–

:Policies

acting according to the legal licenses–

relationship with similar centers–

avoiding parallel working–

merely presenting scientific contents–

mentioning the sources–

.It's obvious that all the responsibilities are due to the author

:Other activities of the institute

Publication of books, booklets and other editions–

Holding book reading competitions–

Producing virtual, three dimensional exhibitions, panoramas of religious and tourism–  
places

.Producing animations, computer games and etc–

Launching the website with this address: [www.ghaemiyeh.com](http://www.ghaemiyeh.com)–

Fabricating dramatic and speech works–

Launching the system of answering religious, ethical and doctrinal questions–

Designing systems of accounting, media and mobile, automatic and handy systems,–  
web kiosks

Holding virtual educational courses for the public–

Holding virtual teacher–training courses–

Producing thousands of research software in three languages (Persian, Arabic and–  
English) which can be performed in computers, tablets and cellphones and available  
and downloadable with eight international formats: JAVA, ANDROID, EPUB, CHM, PDF,  
HTML, CHM, GHB on the website

Also producing four markets named “Ghaemiyeh Book Market” with Android, IOS,–  
WINDOWS PHONE and WINDOWS editions

:Appreciation

We would appreciate the centers, institutes, publications, authors and all honorable  
.friends who contributed their help and data to us to reach the holy goal we follow



:Address of the central office

Isfahan, Abdorazaq St, Haj Mohammad JafarAbadei Alley, Shahid Mohammad  
HasanTavakkoly Alley, Number plate ۱۲۹, first floor

Website: [www.ghbook.ir](http://www.ghbook.ir)

Email: [Info@ghbook.ir](mailto:Info@ghbook.ir)

Central office Tel: ۰۳۱۳۴۴۹۰۱۲۵

۰۲۱ - Tehran Tel: ۸۸۳۱۸۷۲۲

Commerce and sale: ۰۹۱۳۲۰۰۰۱۰۹

Users' affairs: ۰۹۱۳۲۰۰۰۱۰۹

Introduction of the Center – Ghaemiyeh Digital Library

Center of Computer

Researches



# Ghaemiyeh

Isfahan



For Getting Other Professional Libraries,  
refer to the Center Address Please:

**[www.Ghaemiyeh.com](http://www.Ghaemiyeh.com)**

[www.Ghaemiyeh.net](http://www.Ghaemiyeh.net)

[www.Ghaemiyeh.org](http://www.Ghaemiyeh.org)

[www.Ghaemiyeh.ir](http://www.Ghaemiyeh.ir)

For Order, Connect us:

**0913 2000 109**

